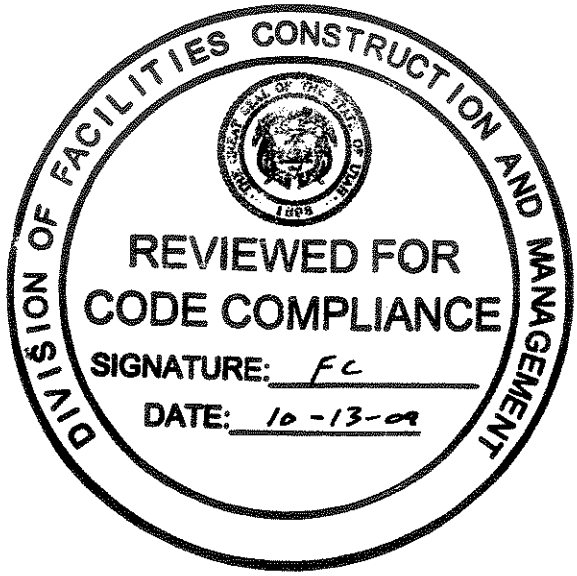

Technical Specification For

Mail Room and MDC Area Remodels
Division of Facilities Construction Management Project Number 09003660

21 July 2009

P+A Architects
821 Kensington Avenue
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- PROJECT DIRECTORY

ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01010 SUMMARY OF WORK
Section 01020 ALLOWANCES
Section 01027 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT
Section 01030 ALTERNATES
Section 01040 COORDINATION
Section 01045 CUTTING AND PATCHING
Section 01400 QUALITY CONTROL
Section 01500 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS
Section 01700 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT
Section 01740 WARRANTIES

DIVISION 2 SITE WORK

Section 02070 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

NOT USED NONE

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

NOT USED NONE

DIVISION 5 METALS

Section 05521 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 6 WOODS AND PLASTICS

Section 06402 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTERCTION

Section 07241 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
Section 07610 SHEET METAL ROOFING
Section 07841 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS
Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

Section 08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
Section 08211 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

Section 08331	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
Section 08361	SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS
Section 08450	ALL GLASS ENTRANCES
Section 08710	FINISH HARDWARE
DIVISION 9	FINISHES
Section 09255	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
Section 09511	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING
Section 09653	RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES
Section 09680	CARPET
Section 09900	PAINTING
DIVISION 10	SPECIALTIES
Section 10520	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES
DIVISION 11	EQUIPMENT
NOT USED	NONE
DIVISION 12	FURNISHINGS
Section 12494	ROLLER SHADES
DIVISION 13	FIRE SUPPRESSION
Section 13916	FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS AND PIPING
DIVISION 14	CONVEYING SYSTEMS
NOT USED	NONE

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATION

DIVISION 15	MECHANICAL
Section 15010	MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
Section 15015	TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS
Section 15050	OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
Section 15053	COMMON WORK RESULT FOR HVAC
Section 15056	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
Section 15062	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC
Section 15077	IDENTFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
Section 15083	DUCT INSULATION
Section 15084	PIPE INSULATION
Section 15085	EQUIPMENT INSULATION
Section 15112	GENERAL PIPING VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
Section 15126	METERS AND GAUGES
Section 15181	HYDRONIC PIPING
Section 15182	STEAM CONDENSATION HEATING PIPES

Section 15185	HYDRONIC PUMPS
Section 15186	STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS
Section 15241	VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT
Section 15250	CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT
Section 15710	HEAT EXCHANGES
Section 15714	LOUVERS AND VENTS
Section 15725	MODULAR INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS
Section 15762	UNIT HEATERS
Section 15810	COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS
Section 15815	METAL DUCTS
Section 15820	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
Section 15838	POWER VENTILATORS
Section 15840	AIR TERMINALS
Section 15855	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLS
Section 15885	AIR FILTERS
Section 15900	BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
Section 15910	DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
Section 15940	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
Section 15950	GENERAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING AND COMMISSIONING

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

Section 16000	GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL
Section 16060	MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING
Section 16072	ELECTRICAL SUPPORT AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS
Section 16110	RACEWAYS
Section 16120	CONDUCTORS
Section 16130	ELECTRICAL BOXES
Section 16140	OUTLETS AND WIRING DEVICES
Section 16190	SUPPORTING DEVICES
Section 16195	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
Section 16400	SECONDARY SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION
Section 16440	SAFETY SWITCHES
Section 16450	SECONDARY GROUNDING
Section 16470	PANELBOARDS
Section 16475	FUSES
Section 16480	MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS
Section 16485	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES
Section 16500	LIGHTING
Section 16720	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
Section 16740	TELEPHONE/DATA SYSTEM

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

1.1 GENERAL

A. This project involves the demolition and remodel of an existing space located in the basement level of the Salt Lake Community College Administration Building. The project size approximately 6700 square feet and the project will be broken into two construction phases. Once the construction on phase one has been completed, work will then proceed on phase two. Phase one of the construction will consist of an existing mailroom area that will be relocated to a new remodeled space. Once phase one has been completed and the mailroom is relocated and operational, work on phase two will proceed. Phase two consists of new offices, conference room, administration, waiting and reception areas. During the construction process emergency egress for the inhabitants will need to be maintained and kept clear and open.

Interior demolition will consist of the removal of approximately 54 lineal feet of masonry wall and a 580 square foot concrete loading dock ramp. All existing gypsum board walls, electrical lighting, carpet flooring, existing sectional overhead doors, steel cage wall system, outlets, lighting and ceiling systems will be removed. An area of concrete floor slab will be cut and removed to locate new electrical conduit and for a new cast in place concrete stair.

At location where masonry walls have been removed the concrete floor will be patch and repaired. The existing concrete ramp that was removed will be leveled to the existing floor slab grade and new concrete floor slab will be provided.

New construction will consist of new metal stud and gypsum board walls, new lay-in ceiling systems, new wood panel lay-in ceiling systems, all glass entrance and wall systems, new casework as well as the relocation of some of the existing case work, new carpet flooring, new hollow metal door frame with solid core wood veneer doors, new hollow metal door frame with hollow metal doors, exterior wall system consisting of exterior insulated finish system over sheathing and metal stud framing, new concrete stairs and new painted pipe hand railing, relocation of existing coiling overhead door, relocation of existing metal mail box system and the removal and reinstallation of existing high/low electric water coolers.

Electrical work will consist of providing, furnishing and installing new lighting throughout with offices and production spaces having parabolic troffer fixtures, conference room, VP office and reception areas having down lights and surface direct/indirect fixtures, and corridors having down lights, troffers and suspended fixtures. Lighting will typically be 277 volt controlled by wall or ceiling occupancy sensors. Conference and VP office spaces will be 120 volt with multi-zone individual dimming systems.

Power outlets will typically be 120 volt duplex outlets for offices and production equipment. Offices will have an outlet for modular furniture and general purposes. Telephone and data outlets will be 4" square boxes with a single gang plaster ring and 1" conduit stubbed into accessible ceiling space with 1 or 2 outlets per office and equipment locations. Conference room will have a power and telephone/data floor box. Conference room will also have an a/v system cabinet. Conference room and VP office will have outlets for flat panel television.

The electrical contractor shall provide the mechanical equipment with electrical service as required to: an air handler with VFD, approximately seven (7) pumps from 5 HP to fractional HP, a relocated compressor unit, unit heaters and an exhaust fan. Electrical contractor shall provide VFD and starters. Electrical contractor shall make all necessary connections and interlocks. VFD shall include bypass switch(es) and harmonic filters.

Additional work will include replacing existing 277/480-volt emergency lighting panel. The fire alarm system shall be provided throughout the space including horn/strobe, strobes, smoke detectors and pull stations with all necessary fire alarm panel modifications and programming.

Mechanical work will consist of modifying the existing VAV reheat system and adding a new VAV reheat system to accommodate the remodeled areas. The new VAV reheat system will consist of providing a new air handler, heat exchanger, pumps, chilled water and heating water piping distribution, duct-work distribution, VAV boxes and automatic temperature controls. The use of the existing system will consist of adding new VAV boxes and distribution piping to the existing system. An existing condensing unit will be relocated and re-piped as indicated on drawings. Demolition will be required to accommodate new work.

1. Project Location: Salt Lake Community College, 4600 South Redwood Road Taylorsville, UT
2. Owner: State of Utah

B. Contract Documents, dated July 21st 2009, were prepared for the project by P+A architects. located at 821 East Kensington Avenue, Salt Lake City, Utah

C. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

D. Use of the Site: Limit use of premises to areas indicated on construction documents. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas indicated.

1. Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
2. Keep driveways and entrances clear. Do not use these areas for parking or material storage. Schedule deliveries to minimize on-site storage of materials and equipment.

1.2 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period, the Contractor shall have use of the premises for construction operations as shown on construction documents. Parking and contractor staging at the site is limited and will be reviewed at the pre bid conference.

B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to other occupants and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

2. The general contractor shall provide 72 hours notice prior to shutting down any mechanical or electrical items that affect other areas in the building.

3. The general contractor shall provide protection of the existing elevator walls when using the elevators.

4. All interior corridors are to remain clear during the construction process.

5. The general contractors shall inform the owner, architect and D.F.C.M at least 36 hours prior to all work that will create sufficient noise that could disturb other classroom areas within the building.

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01020 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Selected materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. In some cases, these allowances include installation. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Contingency allowances.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Modification Procedures" specifies procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Division 1 Section "Quality Control Services" specifies procedures governing the use of allowances for inspection and testing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show the actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

1.4 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed for the Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. The Contractor's related costs for products and equipment ordered by the Owner under the contingency allowance are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to the Owner by Change Order.

1.5 UNUSED MATERIALS

A. Return unused materials to the manufacturer or supplier for credit to the Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. When requested by the Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner where it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. When directed by the Architect, deliver unused material to the Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is the Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: The general contractor shall provide a contingency allowance of $4,500.00 for the purchase and installation of floor, wall and ceiling building expansion joint covers.

END OF SECTION 01020

SECTION 01027 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

1.1 GENERAL

A. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.

B. Schedule of Values: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:

   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
   c. List of subcontractors.
   d. List of products.
   e. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
   f. Schedule of submittals.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values at the earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.

C. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Include the following Project identification:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value.
   h. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate evaluation of Applications for Payment. Break subcontract amounts down into several line items. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

5. Provide separate line items for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value.
6. Show line items for indirect costs and margins on costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and items that are not direct cost of work-in-place may be shown as separate line items or distributed as general overhead expense.

7. Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives change the Contract Sum.

D. Applications for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Owner and paid for by the Owner.

E. Payment-Application Times: Payment dates are indicated in the Agreement. The period covered by each application is the period indicated in the Agreement.

F. Payment-Application Forms: Use DFCM form for Applications for Payment.

G. Application Preparation: Complete every entry, including notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign on behalf of the Contractor. The owner will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

H. Transmittal: Submit 3 executed original copies of each Application for Payment to the ownerwithin 24 hours. One copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application.

I. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of lien from every entity who may file a lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of lien for the period of construction covered by the application.

    a. Submit final Applications for Payment with final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who may file a lien.

4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.

J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.

2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
3. Schedule of Values.
4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. Copies of building permits.
8. Copies of licenses from governing authorities.
9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
10. Performance and payment bonds.

K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include the following:

a. Occupancy permits.
b. Warranties and maintenance agreements.
c. Maintenance instructions.
d. Meter readings.
e. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy.
f. Final cleaning.
g. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.

L. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:

1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
3. Transmittal of Project construction records to the Owner.
4. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
5. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

SECTION 01030 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate that Work into the Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following the award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate whether alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Additive alternate number one shall be to provide a solid surfacing countertop material at Reception Counter R022. The solid surfacing material shall be provided on both the higher and lower countertops.

Acceptable Solid Surfacing Products:

1. Corian, by Dupont
2. Wilsonart
3. Cambria

B. END OF SECTION 01030

SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION

1.1 GENERAL

A. This Section includes requirements for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Cleaning and protection.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate operations that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices and reports.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required procedures with other activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress. Such activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.
2. Delivery and processing of submittals.
3. Progress meetings.
4. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction to assure that operations are carried out with consideration for conservation of energy, water, and materials.

E. Staff Names: Within 10 days of commencement of construction, submit a list of the Contractor's staff assignments, including the superintendent and other subcontractors at the Project. Identify individuals and their responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

1.3 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.4 EXECUTION

A. Inspection of Conditions: Require Installers of major components to inspect substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering to assure protection from damage.

C. Clean and maintain completed construction as necessary through the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

D. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction to assure that no part is subject to harmful, dangerous, or damaging exposure. Such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
4. Water or ice.
5. Solvents and chemicals.
6. Abrasion.
7. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
8. Combustion.
9. Wind.

END OF SECTION 01040

SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

1.1 GENERAL

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed. Request approval to proceed. Include the following:

1. Describe extent of cutting and patching. Show how it will be performed.
2. Describe changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components.
3. List products to be used and firms that will perform Work.
4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that will be disturbed or relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
7. Approval to proceed does not waive the owner's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

B. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain approval before cutting and patching the following structural elements:

a. Foundation construction.
b. Bearing and retaining walls.

C. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements in a manner that would reduce their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements in a manner that would increase maintenance or decrease operational life or safety.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Use materials identical to existing materials. Use materials that visually match adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable. Use materials whose performance will equal that of existing materials.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which work is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action.

1. Before proceeding, meet with parties involved. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect existing construction to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

E. Avoid cutting pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

F. Performance: Employ skilled workmen. Proceed at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.

1. Cut construction to install other components or perform other construction and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

G. Cutting: Cut using methods that will not damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Comply with the original Installer's recommendations.

1. Use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. To avoid marring finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.

H. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.

1. Inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 01045

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless they are the responsibility of another entity, Contractor shall provide inspections and tests specified elsewhere and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

1. Where inspections and tests are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform these services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

C. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections and tests prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with requirements.

1. The cost of retesting is the Contractor's responsibility where tests performed indicated noncompliance with requirements.

D. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with agencies performing inspections and tests. Provide auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services include the following:

1. Providing access to the Work.
2. Furnishing incidental labor and facilities to assist inspections and tests.
3. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
4. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
5. Delivering samples to testing laboratories.
6. Providing preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
7. Providing security and protection of samples and test equipment.

E. Duties of the Testing Agency: The testing agency shall cooperate with the owner and the Contractor in performing its duties. The agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform inspections and tests.

1. The agency shall notify the owner and the Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. The agency shall not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. The agency shall not perform duties of the Contractor.

F. Coordination: Coordinate activities to accommodate services with a minimum of delay. Avoid removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

G. Submittals: The testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection and test to the Owner. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection or test through the Contractor.

1. Submit additional copies of each report to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
2. Report Data: Reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Date of issue.
b. Project title and number.
c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
f. Designation of the Work and test method.
g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
h. Complete inspection or test data.
i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with requirements.
l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
m. Recommendations on retesting.

H. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each agency shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Repair and Protection: Upon completion of inspection, testing, and sample taking, repair damaged construction. Restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection and testing.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Temporary heat.
4. Ventilation.
5. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
6. Storm and sanitary sewer.

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Storage sheds.
2. Dewatering facilities and drains.
3. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
4. Waste disposal services.

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Temporary fire protection.
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.

3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

B. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

C. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) thick, galvanized 2-inch (50-mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6 feet (2 m) high with galvanized barbed-wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) I.D. for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect. Neither the Owner nor Architect will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Orders.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.

1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.

1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, ac 20 Ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.

F. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

G. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

H. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.

I. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

J. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.

K. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access. Field offices are not required unless the general contractor wishes to provide one.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

C. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

D. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

E. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.

F. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Architect.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

D. Enclosure Fence: Before mobilization begins, install a tortoise barrier fence with barrier gates. Locate where indicated. Enclose the entire site as shown on drawings. Install in a manner that will prevent tortoise and other animals from easily entering the site.

1. See architectural site plan

E. If the general contractor wishes to provide a security enclosure they may do so. Security of the site and construction materials, equipment and all items on site is the responsibility of the general contractor.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property.
   a. At Substantial Completion, clean permanent facilities.

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

1.1 GENERAL

A. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.

B. Substantial Completion: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following:

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the Work claimed as substantially complete.

    a. Include supporting documentation for completion and an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
6. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
7. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel.
8. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
9. Touch up and repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

C. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will proceed or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Project Manager will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

D. Final Acceptance: Before requesting inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following:

1. Final payment request with releases and supporting documentation. Include insurance certificates where required.
2. Submit a statement, accounting for changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
4. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
5. Submit a final settlement statement.
6. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

E. Reinspection Procedure: The owner will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the owner.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the owner will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the owner will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required.
2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

F. Record Document Submittals: Do not use record documents for construction. Protect from loss in a secure location. Provide access to record documents for the owners's reference.

G. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark the drawing most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Give attention to concealed elements.

1. Mark sets with red pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
2. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind with durable-paper cover sheets; print titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.

H. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the owner for their records.

I. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:

1. Copies of warranties.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following:

1. Startup and shutdown.
2. Noise and vibration adjustments.

C. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.

1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
2. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances. Leave concrete floors broom clean.

3. Wipe surfaces of electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
4. Clean the site of rubbish, litter, and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even-textured surface.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.

E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES

1.1 GENERAL

A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

D. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

E. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

F. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

G. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
2. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

H. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Owner's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion, submit written warranties upon request of the Owner's.

I. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

J. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Schedule: Provide warranties on products and installations as specified in the following Sections:

END OF SECTION 01740

SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building.
2. Patching and repairs.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of the building and phasing requirements.
2. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for record document requirements.
3. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition for Interiors" for partial demolition of the interior of a building undergoing alterations and for the removal, salvage, or reuse of materials in new construction.
4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for material and construction requirements for temporary enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.

B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Proposed dust-control measures, see drawings for further information.

C. Proposed noise-control measures.

D. Schedule of selective demolition activities indicating the following:
   1. Interruption of utility services.
   2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   3. Use of elevator and stairs.
   4. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
   5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
   6. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.

   1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Asbestos: It is not expected that asbestos will be encountered in the Work. If any materials suspected of containing asbestos are encountered, do not disturb the materials. Immediately notify the Architect and the Owner.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.

E. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.

a. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving building to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.

3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

C. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.

1. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain and are exposed during selective demolition operations.
2. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

C. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. To minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
5. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.

3.5 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

B. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

C. Patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space

1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
2. Where patching smooth painted surfaces, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the surface has received primer and second coat.
3. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation, where feasible.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Sweep the building broom clean on completion of selective demolition operation.

B. Change filters on air-handling equipment on completion of selective demolition operations.

END OF SECTION 02070

SECTION 05521 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe and tube handrails and railings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Stairs" for steel pipe handrails and railings included with metal stairs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: In engineering handrails and railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of handrail and railing materials based on the following:

1. Structural Steel: AISC S335, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design with Commentary."
2. Cold-Formed Structural Steel: AISI SG-673, Part I, "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding structural loads required by ASCE 7 without exceeding allowable design working stresses of materials for handrails, railings, anchors, and connections.

C. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stresses of materials for handrails, railings, anchors, and connections:

1. Top Rail of Guards: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.

2. Handrails Not Serving As Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.

3. Infill Area of Guards: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied to 1 sq. ft. (0.09 sq. m) at any point in system, including panels, intermediate rails, balusters, or other elements composing infill area.

a. Load above need not be assumed to act concurrently with loads on top rails in determining stress on guard.

D. Thermal Movements: Provide handrails and railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected handrails and railings.
2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of handrails and railings. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other Work.

1. For installed handrails and railings indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of handrails and railings that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of handrail and railing through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 STORAGE

A. Store handrails and railings in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify handrail and railing dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating handrails and railings without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for handrails and railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule installation so handrails and railings are mounted only on completed walls. Do not support temporarily by any means that does not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:

a. Humane Equipment Co.
b. Wagner: R & B Wagner, Inc.

2.2 METALS

A. General: Provide metal free from pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

B. Steel and Iron: Provide steel and iron in the form indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:

a. Black finish, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
c. Type F, or Type S, Grade A, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

2. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing, ASTM A 500, Grade A, unless another grade is required by structural loads.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
4. Iron Castings: Malleable iron complying with ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).

C. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WELDING MATERIALS, FASTENERS, AND ANCHORS

A. Welding Electrodes and Filler Metal: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

2.4 PAINT

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers to comply with applicable requirements in Division 9 Section "Painting."

2.5 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

B. Interior Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Use for interior applications only.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate handrails and railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble handrails and railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:

1. By radius bends of radius indicated.
2. By mitering at elbow bends.

D. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

E. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railings for connecting members by welding. Cope components at perpendicular and skew connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld connections continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

F. For railing posts set in concrete, provide preset sleeves of steel not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, and steel plate forming bottom closure.

G. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

H. Close exposed ends of handrail and railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

I. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of railing and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized steel handrails and railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean handrails and railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic-phosphate process.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed handrails and railings:

1. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

D. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrail and railing components, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Stripe paint edges, corners, crevices, bolts, and welds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install handrails and railings. Set handrails and railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.

1. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/32 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/8 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

C. Adjust handrails and railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated, but not less than that required by structural loads.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions:

B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

C. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off surplus anchoring material;

3.5 CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of handrails and railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at the time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05521

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wood cabinets with plastic laminate.
   2. Plastic-laminate countertops.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For medium-density fiberboard, plywood, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, solid-surfacing material, cabinet hardware and accessories, handrail brackets, and finishing materials and processes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

   1. Show details full size.
   2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
   3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for computer cord access, telephone and other cord access points and other items installed in architectural woodwork. Coordinate with Owner prior to completion of work.
   4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

   1. Shop-applied finishes.
   2. Plastic laminates.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad panel products, 6 by 6 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of woodwork certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production and installation of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers including wood doors where veneer matching includes door faces.

D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.

1. Provide AWI certification labels or compliance certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 17 and 50 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior architectural woodwork by a firm that has completed business activities within the local area for a period of not less than five years. Firm must have completed work to match type and scope of this project. At time of product submissions submit past work experience for consideration of Architect and Owner.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
5. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:

a. Formica Corporation.
b. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

c. Pionite

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement. Use only water based cement varieties to limit VOC.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing where noted as such.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, 5 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inches (8 mm) in diameter.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

F. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

H. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013.

I. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:

1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf. Indicate on submission that the submitted slides will meet this requirement.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate cabinets.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. WIC Construction Style: Style A, Frameless.

D. WIC Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together.

E. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Reveal overlay.

F. Reveal Dimension: 1/8 inch.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: **HGS**.
2. Postformed Surfaces: **HGP**.
3. Vertical Surfaces: **HGS**

H. Edges: Plastic Laminate, match drawer faces

I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

a. Plastic Laminate at cabinets:

K. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for high-pressure decorative laminate countertops.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGP.

D. Edge Treatment: As indicated.

E. Core Material: Medium-density fiberboard – No urea-formaldahydes permitted. Provide submission information for this material and plywood.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.

B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips. No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in shop.

H. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06402

SECTION 07241 - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS - CLASS PB

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) applied over exterior wall sheathing board.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in system with elastomeric joint sealants.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) is defined by ASTM PS 49 as a "nonload bearing, exterior wall cladding system that consists of an insulation board attached either adhesively, mechanically, or both to the substrate; an integrally reinforced base coat; and a texture protective finish coat."

B. Systems refer to Class PB EIFS.

C. System manufacturer refers to EIFS manufacturer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide systems that comply with the following performance requirements:

   1. Bond Integrity: Free from bond failure within system components or between system and supporting wall construction, resulting from exposure to fire, wind loads, weather, or other in-service conditions.
   2. Weathertightness: Resistant to water penetration from exterior into system and assemblies behind it or through them into interior of building that results in deterioration of thermal-insulating effectiveness or other degradation of system and assemblies behind it, including substrates, supporting wall construction, and interior finish.

B. Physical Properties of Class PB System: Provide EIFS whose physical properties and structural performance comply with the following when tested per methods referenced:

   1. Abrasion Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for a minimum of 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, or loss of film integrity after exposure to 528 quarts (500 L) of sand when tested per ASTM D 968, Method A.

2. Accelerated Weathering Characteristics: Sample of size suitable for test equipment and consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 2000 hours when viewed under five times magnification per the following:
   a. Either ASTM G 23, Method 1 or ASTM G 53.

3. Absorption-Freeze Resistance: No visible deleterious effects and negligible weight loss after 60 cycles per EIMA 101.01.
4. Mildew Resistance: Sample consisting of finish coat applied to 2-by-2-inch (50.8-by-50.8-mm) clean glass substrate; cured for 28 days; and showing no growth when tested per ASTM D 3273.
5. Salt-Spray Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 300 hours per ASTM B 117.
6. Tensile Adhesion: No failure in the adhesive, base coat, or finish coat. Minimum 5-psi (34.5-kPa) tensile strength before and after freeze-thaw and accelerated weathering tests per EIMA 101.03.
7. Water Penetration: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for 28 days; and showing no water penetration into the plane of the base coat to expanded polystyrene board interface of the test specimen after 15 minutes at 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (299 Pa) of air pressure difference or 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater, across the specimen during a test period when tested per EIMA 101.02.
8. Water Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 14 days per ASTM D 2247.
9. Impact Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS when constructed, conditioned, and tested per EIMA 101.86; and meeting or exceeding the following impact classification and range:

   a. Standard Impact Resistance: 25-49 inch-lb (2.8-5.6 J).
   b. Medium Impact Resistance: 50-89 inch-lb (5.7-10.1 J).
   c. High Impact Resistance: 90-150 inch-lb (10.2-17 J).

10. Positive and Negative Wind-Load Performance: Sample assembly, 48 by 48 inches (1220 by 1220 mm) in size, consisting of studs, sheathing, and 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS; and showing capability to withstand wind loads indicated when tested per ASTM E 330.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component of EIFS specified.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts and small-scale samples consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each finish choice indicated.

   1. Submit sealant manufacturer's standard bead samples consisting of strips of actual products showing the full range of colors available.

C. Samples for Verification: 24-inch- (600-mm-) square panels for each finish, color, texture, and pattern specified. Prepare samples using same tools and techniques intended for actual work.

   1. Incorporate within each sample a typical control joint filled with sealant of color indicated or selected.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by system manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

E. Fabricator Certificates: Signed by system manufacturer certifying that panel fabricators comply with specified requirements. On request, submit evidence of panel-fabricating experience.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and address of architects and owners, and other information specified.

G. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers or a third-party agency approved by system manufacturer certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:

1. Insulation.
2. Joint sealants.

H. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include joint sealant manufacturer's written interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

I. Product Test Reports: Indicate compliance of proposed EIFS with physical property requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article based on comprehensive testing of current products by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

J. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of EIFS compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in producing panels similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain materials for system from one source and by a single manufacturer or by manufacturers approved by EIFS manufacturer as compatible with other system components.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide system assemblies and components with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Flame Spread of Insulation Board and Finish Coats: 25 or less when tested individually per ASTM E 84.
2. Smoke Developed of Insulation Board and Finish Coats: 450 or less when tested individually per ASTM E 84.

3. Radiant Heat Exposure, Unrestricted Installation: Tolerable level of incident radiant heat energy of at least 12.5 kW/sq. m when tested according to the BOCA National Building Code.
4. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturer's labels intact and clearly identifying products.

B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from the weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.

1. Stack insulation board flat and off the ground.
2. Protect plastic insulation against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install system when ambient outdoor air and substrate temperatures are 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and falling unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain ambient temperatures above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) during installation of wet materials and until they have dried thoroughly and become weather resistant, but for at least 24 hours after installation.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions required for prefabricated panels by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating panels without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate panel fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Supply anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

C. Coordinate installation of EIFS with related Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, including sheathing, flashing, trim, joint sealers, windows, and doors, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, moisture, and other causes. Do not allow water to penetrate behind EIFS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering Class PB systems that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Class PB systems by one of the following:
   1. Dryvit Systems, Inc.
   2. Senergy Div.; of Harris Specialty Chemicals, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide substrates, adhesive, board insulation, reinforcing meshes, base- and finish-coat materials, sealants, and accessories that are compatible with one another and approved for use by system manufacturer for Project.

B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns of Finish Coat: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Provide Architect's selections from system manufacturer's full range of colors, textures, and patterns for type of finish coat indicated.

C. Fasteners for Exterior Cement Board: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), No. 8 (4.2-mm-diameter) wafer-head steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954, with an organic-polymer coating or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 500 hours per ASTM B 117.

D. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), unperforated.

E. Primer-Sealer: System manufacturer's standard substrate conditioner designed to seal substrates from moisture penetration and to improve the bond between substrate of type indicated and adhesive used for application of insulation.

F. Waterproof Adhesive for Application of Insulation: System manufacturer's waterproof formulation designed for indicated use, compatible with substrate, and complying with the following requirements:

   1. Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I, and polymer-based adhesive specified for base coat.

G. Molded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular thermal insulation formed by expansion of polystyrene resin beads or granules in a closed mold. Comply with system manufacturer's requirements, ASTM C 578 for Type I, and "EIMA Guideline Specification for Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation Board" for more stringent requirements for material performance and qualities of insulation, including dimensions and permissible variations, and the following:

   1. Before cutting and shipping, age insulation in block form by air drying for not less than six weeks or by another method approved by EIMA that produces equivalent results.
   2. Provide insulation in boards not more than 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm) and in thickness indicated but not more than 4 inches (102 mm) or less than that allowed by ASTM PS 49.

H. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other system materials, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. (21 dN/cm) per EIMA 105.01, complying with ASTM D 578 and the following requirements for minimum weight:

   1. Standard Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 4.0 oz./sq. yd. (136 g/sq. m).
   2. Impact-Resistant Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 20 oz./sq. yd. (678 g/sq. m).
   3. Corner Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 7.2 oz./sq. yd. (244 g/sq. m).

I. Waterproof Base-Coat Materials: System manufacturer's standard waterproof mixture complying with the following requirements for material composition and method of combining materials:

1. Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I, white or natural color; and manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive designed for use indicated.

J. Primer: System manufacturer's standard factory-mixed elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.

K. Finish-Coat Materials: System manufacturer's standard mixture complying with the following requirements for material composition and method of combining materials:

1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, sound stone particles, and fillers.
2. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, and fillers used with stone particles for embedding in finish coat to produce an applied-aggregate finish.

a. Aggregate: Marble chips of size and color to match Architect's sample.

3. Sealer: Manufacturer's waterproof, clear acrylic-based sealer for protecting finish coat.

L. Water: Potable.

M. Mechanical Fasteners: System manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant fasteners consisting of thermal cap, standard washer and shaft attachments, and fastener indicated below; selected for properties of pull-out, tensile, and shear strength required to resist design loads of application indicated; capable of pulling fastener head below surface of insulation board; and of the following description:
1. For attachment to wood framing members and plywood sheathing, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002, Type W.

N. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with system manufacturer's written requirements, manufactured from vinyl plastic and complying with ASTM C 1063.

1. Casing Bead: Prefabricated one-piece type for attachment behind insulation, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating.
2. Drip Screed: Prefabricated one-piece type for attachment behind insulation, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and extended to form a drip.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Products: Provide system manufacturer's listed and recommended chemically curing, elastomeric sealant that is compatible with joint fillers, joint substrates, and other related materials, and complies with requirements for products and testing indicated in "EIMA Guide for Use of Sealants with Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems, Class PB" and with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for products corresponding to description indicated below:
1. Low-modulus silicone sealant.

B. Sealant Color: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Match finish-coat color of system.

2.4 MIXING

A. General: Comply with system manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials except as recommended by system manufacturer. Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by system manufacturer or discard.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Correct deficiencies in or replace EIFS panels that inspections indicate do not comply with requirements.

B. Additional inspection and testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of system. Proceed with installation of system only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of systems. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.

B. Protect system, substrates, and wall construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent infiltration of moisture behind system and deterioration of substrates.

C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with system manufacturer's written requirements to obtain optimum bond between substrate and adhesive for insulation.

1. Apply primer-sealer over substrates where required by system manufacturer for improving adhesion or for protecting substrates from degradation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM PS 49 and system manufacturer's written instructions for installation of system as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.

B. Apply trim accessories at perimeter of system, at expansion joints, and elsewhere, as indicated. Use drip screed at bottom edge of system, unless otherwise indicated. Use casing beads at other locations.

C. Adhesively and mechanically attach insulation to comply with ASTM PS 49, system manufacturer's written requirements, and the following:

1. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method in a manner that results in adhesive's coating the entire surface of gypsum sheathing once insulation is adhered to sheathing, unless system manufacturer's written instructions specify using primer-sealer with ribbon-and-dab method. Apply adhesive to a height of not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for factory mixed and not less than 3/8 inch (9.6 mm) for field mixed, measured from the surface of the insulation board before placement.
2. Press and slide insulation board into place. Apply pressure over the entire surface of the insulation board to accomplish uniform contact, high initial grab, and an overall level surface.
3. Allow adhered insulation to remain undisturbed for period recommended by system manufacturer, but not less than 24 hours, before installing mechanical fasteners, beginning rasping and sanding insulation, or applying base coat and reinforcing mesh.
4. Mechanically attach insulation to substrate by method complying with system manufacturer's written requirements. Space fasteners according to system manufacturer's written requirements for attachment to Project substrate(s) for performance indicated. Install top surface of fastener head flush with plane of insulation. Install fasteners into or through substrates with the following minimum penetration:
   a. Wood Framing: 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Apply insulation boards over dry substrates in courses with long edges oriented horizontally. Begin first course from a level base line and work upward.
6. Stagger vertical joints in successive courses to produce running bond pattern. Locate joints so no piece of insulation is less than 12 inches (300 mm) wide or 6 inches (150 mm) high. Offset joints not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from corners of window and door openings.
   a. Offset joints of insulation not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from horizontal and 4 inches (100 mm) from vertical joints in sheathing.
7. Interlock ends at internal and external corners.
8. Abut boards tightly at joints within and between each course to produce flush, continuously even surfaces without gaps or raised edges between insulation boards. If gaps greater than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) occur, fill with insulation cut to fit gaps exactly; insert insulation without using adhesive or other material.
9. Cut insulation to fit openings, corners, and projections precisely and to produce edges and shapes complying with details indicated.
10. Rasp or sand flush entire surface of insulation to remove irregularities projecting more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) from surface of insulation and to remove yellowed areas due to sun exposure; do not create depressions deeper than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
11. Cut aesthetic reveals in outside face of insulation with high-speed router and bit configured to produce grooves, rabbets, and other features that comply with profiles and locations indicated. Do not reduce insulation thickness at features to less than 3/4 inch (19 mm).
12. Install foam shapes attached to supporting substrate, where indicated.
13. Interrupt insulation for expansion joints where indicated.
14. Form joints for sealant application by leaving gaps between adjoining insulation edges and between insulation edges and dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps wide enough to produce joint widths indicated after encapsulating joint substrates with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
15. Treat exposed edges of insulation board as follows:
   a. Wrap edges after installing insulation board and before applying field-applied reinforcing mesh.
   b. Wrap mesh of width required to extend not less than 2-1/2 inches (63 mm) onto substrate behind insulation board, cover insulation board edge, and extend not less than 2-1/2 inches (63 mm) onto insulation board face.
   c. Wrap edges of insulation board, except those forming substrates of sealant joints, by encapsulating with base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat.

16. Treat edges of insulation board at trim accessories by extending base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat over face leg of accessories.
17. Coordinate flashing installation with installation of insulation to produce a wall system that does not allow water to penetrate behind protective coating.

D. Install trim accessories at locations indicated according to system manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Apply base coat to exposed surfaces of insulation in minimum thickness specified by system manufacturer.

F. Embed reinforcing mesh of type indicated below in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners and overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM PS 49 and system manufacturer's written requirements. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches (204 mm) of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are not visible.

1. Standard reinforcing mesh, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Intermediate reinforcing mesh where indicated.
3. Impact-resistant reinforcing mesh where indicated.

G. Double-Layer Application: Where indicated, apply second base coat and second layer of reinforcing mesh of weight indicated below, in the same manner as first application. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

1. Standard reinforcing mesh.
2. Intermediate reinforcing mesh.

H. Additional Reinforcing Mesh: Apply strip reinforcing mesh around openings extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond perimeter. Apply additional 9-by-12-inch (230-by-305-mm) strip reinforcing mesh diagonally at corners of openings (re-entrant corners). Apply 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip reinforcing mesh at both inside and outside corners, unless base layer of mesh is lapped not less than 4 inches (100 mm) on each side of corners.

1. At aesthetic reveals, apply strip reinforcing mesh not less than 8 inches (200 mm) wide.
2. Embed strip reinforcing mesh in base coat before applying first layer of reinforcing mesh.

I. Shapes: Fully embed reinforcing mesh in base coat.

J. Double Base-Coat Application: Where indicated, apply second base coat in the same manner and thickness as first application, except without reinforcing mesh. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

K. Apply primer over dry base coat according to system manufacturer's written instruction.

L. Apply finish coat over dry base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, in thickness required by system manufacturer to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample.

1. Embed aggregate in finish coat according to system manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform applied-aggregate finish of color and texture matching approved sample.
2. Apply sealer coat over dry finish coat, in number of coats and thickness required by system manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Prepare joints and apply sealants, of type and at locations indicated, to comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and in "EIMA Guide for Use of Sealants with Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems, Class PB."

1. Clean surfaces to receive sealants to comply with indicated requirements and system manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Apply primer recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer for surfaces to be sealed.
3. Install sealant backing to control depth and configuration of sealant joint and to prevent sealant from adhering to back of joint.
4. Apply masking tape to protect areas adjacent to sealant joints. Remove tape immediately after tooling joints, without disturbing joint seal.
5. Recess sealant sufficiently from surface of system so an additional sealant application, including backing rod, can be installed without protruding beyond system surface.
6. Apply joint sealants after base coat has cured but before applying finish coat.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace EIFS that inspections indicate do not comply with requirements.

B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive system coatings.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer and system manufacturer, that ensure system is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07241

SECTION 07610 - SHEET METAL ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Standing seam metal roofing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for roof flashing and other sheet metal work.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for waterproofing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Install standing seam sheet metal roofing capable of withstanding normal thermal movement, wind loading, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into the building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details for forming, joining, and securing metal roofing, and for pattern of seams. Show expansion-joint details and waterproof connections to adjoining work and at obstructions and penetrations. Any roof related engineering or design shall be accomplished by the contractor.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for metal roofing with color-coated finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: 12-inch- (300-mm-) square specimens of metal roofing material with specified finishes applied. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets of 2 or more units showing the full range of variations expected.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of the following products certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements:

1. Standing seam metal roofing.
2. Special finishes.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified. The bidding contractor shall have at least five years experience in the installation of standing seam roof systems. Written verification shall be required including completed standing seam roof system projects.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed sheet metal roofing similar in material, design, forming method, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance. The installer shall have at least five years of experience in the installation of standing seam roof systems. Written verification shall be required including completed standing seam roof system projects.

B. Industry Standard: Unless otherwise shown or specified, comply with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association's (SMACNA) "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown.

C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide roof assemblies that meet requirements of UL 580 for Class 90 wind-uplift resistance.

1. Maintain current certification of UL follow-up program for field-rolled panels on field-forming equipment.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver metal coils, panels, and other roofing materials so they will not be damaged or deformed. Package roofing materials for protection against transportation damage.

B. Handling: Exercise care in unloading, storing, and erecting roofing materials to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof coils and panels to ensure dryness. Do not store coils or panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer covering failure of the factory-applied exterior finish on metal roofing within the specified warranty period and agreeing to repair finish or replace sheet metal roofing that evidences finish deterioration. Deterioration of finish includes, but is not limited to, color fade, chalking, cracking, peeling, and loss of film integrity.

C. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Special Weathertight Warranty: The contractor shall maintain the standing seam roof system in a weathertight condition for a period of five years from date of Substantial Completion for each task assignment. The contractor agrees to make necessary repairs to the affected areas within 24 hours of receipt of notice from the contracting officer. The contractor will pay all costs necessary to maintain the standing seam roof system in a weathertight condition as a result of the following causes: deterioration from ordinary wear and tear of the elements; workmanship on the part of the contractor or contractor installer's and material defect's.

E. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.2 ROOFING SHEET METALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755 (ASTM A 755M) and the following requirements:

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 (ASTM A 653M, Z275); 24 gauge, commercial quality, extra smooth, and factory applied coating.

2. The 24 gauge standing seam roof system shall have a minimum 2" rib height, a 16" panel width with concealed clip fasenters and shall be mechanically field seamed with electrically driven seaming machines. The standing seam roof system shall include, but not limited to, the following: caulking, tape sealant, closure flashings, fasteners, clips, thermal spacers, fascia, ridge and rake edge trim, 15 gauge-galvanized steel 'hat style' subpurlin or zee girt system under the standing seam roof with a minimum height of ¾", and a subpurlin configuration to accommodate the concealed clip with a maximum spacing of 5'o.c. Fasteners for concealed clip anchor clip bases and subpurlins shall be in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations and UL Class 90 wind uplift design requirements. The standing seam roof system shall be a complete weathertight system. The standing seam roof system shall meet UL Class 90 wind uplift design requirements.

3. Concealed Anchor Clips: Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip.

4. Finish:

   a. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight with a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.9 mil (0.023 mm) and 30 percent reflective gloss when tested according to ASTM D 523.

1) Durability: Provide coating field tested under normal range of weather conditions for minimum of 20 years without significant peel, blister, flake, chip, crack, or check in finish; without chalking in excess of a chalk rating of 8 according to ASTM D 4214; and without fading in excess of 5 Hunter units.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and accessory items as required for a complete roofing system and as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator for metal roofing work, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Expansion-Joint Sealant: For hooked-type expansion joints, which must be free to move, provide nonsetting, nonhardening, nonmigrating, heavy-bodied polyisobutylene sealant.

C. Primer Paint: Rust-inhibitive primer recommended by sheet metal manufacturer for finish coat.

D. Metal Accessories: Provide components matching sheet metal roofing in finish and material that are required for a complete roofing system, including the following:

1. Clips, flashings, and ridge closure strips.
2. Trim, copings, fasciae, gutters, and louvers.

E. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

F. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, of base polymer, type, grade, class, and use classifications required to produce joints in roofing that will remain weathertight and as recommended by the roofing manufacturer for installation indicated.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat, unless otherwise indicated. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470, designed for fastening thermal barrier to substrate.

I. Organic Felts: No. 30, unperforated, asphalt-saturated organic felt, complying with ASTM D 226, Type I. Roofing felt as per metal roofing manufacturers recomendation

J. Snow Guards: The snow guard component system shall be a standard two-pipe system with camlock or custom base, set screws, standard two-pipe bracket and powder coat finish to match the selected roof color. Available Products: Vermont Snowguard;Snow Management Systems or Sno-Bar;Riddley & Company,Inc. or approved equal.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate sheet metal roofing to comply with metal roofing manufacturer's written instructions, and with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of installation indicated.

B. Fabricate sheet metal to allow for expansion in running work sufficient to prevent leakage, damage, and deterioration of the Work. Form exposed sheet metal work to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are indicated or required to produce weathertight seams, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant, in compliance with SMACNA standards.

E. Separations: Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer or fabricator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements indicated for conditions affecting performance of standing seam metal roofing. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate metal roofing with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Promptly remove protective film, if any, from exposed surfaces of metal roofing. Strip with care to avoid damage to finish.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing to comply with standing seam metal roofing manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Separate dissimilar metals by painting each metal surface in area of contact with a bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each metal surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

C. Install felt underlayment and building's paper slip sheet on substrate under metal roofing, unless otherwise recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Use adhesive for temporary anchorage, where possible, to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under metal roofing. Apply from eave to ridge in shingle fashion and lap joints 2 inches (50 mm) minimum.

D. Form and fabricate sheets, seams, strips, cleats, valleys, ridges, edge treatments, integral flashings, and other components of metal roofing to profiles, patterns, and drainage arrangements shown and as required for leakproof construction. Provide for thermal expansion and contraction of the Work. Seal joints as shown and as required for leakproof construction. Shop fabricate materials to greatest extent possible.

E. Sealant-Type Joints: Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), at time of installation, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C). Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for handling and installing sealants.

F. Fabricate and install work with lines and corners of exposed units true and accurate. Form exposed faces flat and free of buckles, excessive waves, and avoidable tool marks, considering temper and reflectivity of metal. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant. Fold back sheet metal to form a hem on concealed side of exposed edges, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure metal roofing is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07610

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Preconstruction Joint-Sealant-Substrate Tests: Submit substrate materials, representative of actual joint surfaces, to joint sealant manufacturer for laboratory testing of joint sealants for adhesion to primed and unprimed substrates and for compatibility with joint substrates and other joint-related materials.

B. Submittals: In addition to Product Data, submit the following:

1. Samples of each type and color of joint sealant required.
2. Test reports for joint sealants evidencing compliance with requirements.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide sealants by one of the following:

1. Silicone Sealants:

a. Bostik Inc.
b. Dow Corning.
c. NUCO Industries, Inc.
d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
e. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
f. Tremco.

2. Urethane Sealants:

a. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
b. Pacific Polymers, Inc.
c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
d. Sika Corporation.
e. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
f. Tremco.

B. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.

C. Colors: Provide colors indicated for exposed joint sealants or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

D. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant of base polymer specified below:

1. Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; with the additional capability, when tested per ASTM C 719, to withstand 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement and still comply with other requirements of ASTM C 920; and as follows:

a. Uses NT, M, G, A, and O.

2. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; and as follows:

a. Class 12-1/2.
b. Class 25.
c. Uses NT, M, G, A, and O.
d. Uses NT, M, A, and O.

E. Latex Sealant: ASTM C 834.

F. Sealant Backings, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

G. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

H. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C).

I. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint.

J. Primer: As recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's instructions for products and applications indicated.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C 1193.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 07841 - THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:

1. Walls and partitions.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls.
2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.

B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

1. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- (100-mm-) diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. (100 sq. cm) in overall cross-sectional area.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design

designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is qualified by having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is **UL,** or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:

        1) UL in "Fire Resistance Directory."

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, through-penetration firestop systems that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those systems indicated that are available from the following manufacturers.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. DAP Inc.
3. Firestop Systems Inc.

4. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
5. Instant Firestop Mfg. Inc.
6. International Protective Coatings Corp.
7. Isolatek International.
8. Nelson Firestop Products.
9. NUCO Industries.
10. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
11. Specified Technologies Inc.
12. 3M Fire Protection Products.
13. Tremco.
14. United States Gypsum Company.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

    a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems and to prepare test reports.

1. Inspecting agency will state in each report whether inspected through-penetration firestop systems comply with or deviate from requirements.

B. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued.

C. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated

through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07841

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for hollow-core and solid-core wood doors installed in steel frames.
2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weatherstripping.
3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting primed doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.

1. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

E. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for factory-finished doors and frames.

F. Samples for verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm) and of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per ASTM E 152, and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Temperature-Rise Rating: Where indicated, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.

B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inch- (100-mm-) high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Doors and Frames:

a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
b. Benchmark Commercial Doors.
c. Ceco Door Products.
d. Copco Door Co.
e. Curries Co.
f. Deansteel Manufacturing Co.
g. Fenestra Corp.
h. Kewanee Corp.
i. Mesker Door, Inc.
j. Pioneer Industries.
k. Republic Builders Products.
l. Steelcraft.

2. Prefinished Interior Steel Frames:

a. Dunbarton Corp. (Rediframe Products).
b. Timely Industries.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 620 (ASTM A 620M), drawing quality, special killed.

B. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 526 (ASTM A 526M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 642 (ASTM A 642M), drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525, with A 60 or G 60 (ASTM A 525M, with Z 180 or ZF 180) coating designation, mill phosphatized.

C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick steel sheet; 0.0516-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.3 DOORS

A. Steel Doors: Provide 1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) thick doors of materials and ANSI/SDI 100 grades and models specified below, or as indicated on Drawings or schedules:

1. Interior Doors: Grade II, heavy-duty, Model 2, seamless design, minimum 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet faces.
2. Exterior Doors: Grade II, heavy-duty, Model 2, seamless design, minimum 0.0516-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet faces.

2.4 FRAMES

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.
2. Fabricate frames for interior openings over 48 inches (1220 mm) wide from 0.0598-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick steel sheet.
3. Form exterior frames from 0.0635-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet.

B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 0.0179-inch- (0.45-mm-) thick steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.

1. Internal Construction: One of the following manufacturer's standard core materials according to SDI standards:

   a. Resin-impregnated paper honeycomb.
   b. Rigid polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591.
   c. Rigid polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578.
   d. Unitized steel grid.
   e. Vertical steel stiffeners.
   f. Rigid mineral fiber with internal sound deadener on inside of face sheets.

2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) between non-fire-rated pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) at bottom.

   a. Fire Doors: Provide clearances according to NFPA 80.

B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel sheet.

C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Galvanized Steel Doors, Panels, and Frames: For the following locations, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from galvanized steel sheet according to SDI 112. Close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 0.0635-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel channels, with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

1. At all steel doors

F. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

G. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal-insulating door and frame assemblies and tested according to ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U-value rating of 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.33 W/sq. m x K) or better.

H. Sound-Rated (Acoustical) Assemblies: Where shown or scheduled, provide door and frame assemblies fabricated as sound-reducing type, tested according to ASTM E 1408, and classified according to ASTM E 413.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide acoustical assemblies with STC sound ratings of 33 or better.

I. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

J. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.

K. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.

C. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.

2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so that surfaces are free of oil or other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating of the type suited to the organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.

1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply air-dried primer specified below immediately after cleaning and pretreatment.

1. Shop Primer: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer paint complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-641, Type II.
2. Field painting for frames and steel doors to be airless spray

2.8 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).

B. Pretreatment: Immediately after surface preparation, apply a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.

C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide a sound

foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

1. Except for frames located in existing concrete, masonry, or gypsum board assembly construction, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
2. At existing concrete construction, install at least 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.
3. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
4. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Door Installation: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI 100.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
2. Smoke-Control Doors: Comply with NFPA 105.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08211 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, trim for openings, and louvers.

1. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:

1. Faces of factory-finished doors with opaque finish. Show the full range of colors available.

D. Samples for Verification: As follows:

1. Corner sections of doors approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) with door faces and edgings representing the typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:

1. NWWDA Quality Standard: NWWDA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
2. AWI Quality Standard: AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.
3. WIC Quality Standard: WIC's "Manual of Millwork" for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.
   a. Provide WIC Certified Compliance Certificate for installation.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric pressure.
2. Temperature-Rise Rating: At stairwell enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 250 deg F (139 deg C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Individually package doors in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
2. Comply with WIC's Technical Bulletin 420-R for delivery, storage, and handling of doors.

B. Mark each door with individual opening numbers used on Shop Drawings. Use removable tags or concealed markings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during the remainder of the construction period to comply with requirements of the referenced quality standard for Project's geographical location.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section or that

show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span, or do not comply with tolerances in referenced quality standard.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after the date of Substantial Completion:

    a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flush Wood Doors:

    a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    b. Ampco Products, Inc.
    c. Buell Door Co.
    d. Chappell Door Co.
    e. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc.
    f. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
    g. Graham Manufacturing Corp.
    h. Haley Brothers, Inc.
    i. Ideal Wood Products, Inc.
    j. IPIK Door Co., Inc.
    k. Marlite.
    l. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
    m. Oshkosh Architectural Door Co.
    n. Poncraft Door Co.
    o. Vancouver Door Company, Inc.
    p. V-T Industries Inc.
    q. Weyerhaeuser Co.

2. Metal Louvers for Doors:

    a. Air Louvers, Inc.
    b. Anemostat Door Products.
    c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    d. Leslie-Locke, Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Grade: Premium (Grade A faces).
2. Faces: Match existing, oak veneer
3. Match between Veneer Leaves:
4. Stiles: Same species as face.

B. Doors for Opaque Finish: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Faces: Medium-density overlay over standard thickness, hardwood face veneers.

2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS

A. Particleboard Cores: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking at particleboard-core doors as follows:

   a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, at doors indicated to have closers.
   b. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, at doors indicated to have exit devices.

B. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Core: Particleboard core.
2. Construction: Five or seven plies with stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

C. Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as required to provide fire rating indicated.
2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated and as follows:

   a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
   b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, at doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
   c. 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks.
   d. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, at doors indicated to have exit devices.
   e. As necessary to eliminate need for through-bolting hardware.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide manufacturer's standard laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance and with outer stile matching face veneer.
4. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals.

2.4 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

A. Metal light frames: As follows:

1. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.0396 inch (1.0 mm) thick, hot-dip zinc coated and factory primed for paint finish.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate flush wood doors in sizes indicated for Project site fitting.

B. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

D. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors.

1. Fixed Transom Panels: Fabricate fixed panels with solid lumber transom bottom rail and door top rail, both rabbeted as indicated. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

E. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard's requirements for factory finishing.

B. Finish wood doors at factory.

C. Finish wood doors at factory that are indicated to receive transparent finish. Field finish wood doors indicated to receive opaque finish.

D. Opaque Finish: Comply with requirements indicated for grade, finish system, color, and sheen.

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Color: Match existing doors.
3. Sheen: Semigloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold.

    a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation, if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08211

SECTION 08331 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of overhead coiling doors:

1. Fire-rated service doors.
2. Fire-rated counter doors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables" for electrical service and connections for powered operators, and accessories.
2. Division 16 Section "Disconnect Switches and Circuit Breakers" for disconnect switches and circuit breakers for powered operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Operation Cycle: One complete cycle of a door begins with the door in the closed position. The door is then moved to the open position and back to the closed position.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide overhead coiling doors capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without evidencing permanent deformation of door components:

B. Operation-Cycle Requirements: Design overhead coiling door components and operator to operate for not less than 10,000 cycles.

1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes. Provide roughing-in diagrams, operating instructions, and maintenance information. Include the following:

1. Setting drawings, templates, and installation instructions for built-in or embedded anchor devices.

2. Motors: Show nameplate data and ratings; characteristics; mounting arrangements; size and location of winding termination lugs, conduit entry, and grounding lug; and coatings.
3. Fire-Rated Doors: Information describing fire-release system, including testing and resetting instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For special components and installations not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's data sheets.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring and between components provided by door manufacturer and those provided by others.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: Of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below and of same thickness and material indicated for Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

1. Curtain Slats: 12-inch (300-mm) length.
2. Bottom Bar: 6-inch (150-mm) length.
3. Guides: 6-inch (150-mm) length.
4. Brackets: 6 inches (150 mm) square.
5. Hood: 6 inches (150 mm) square.

E. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

F. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies, submit certification of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that each door and frame assembly has been constructed to comply with design, materials, and construction equivalent to requirements for labeled construction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the overhead coiling door manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from the overhead coiling door manufacturer.

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per UL 10b, and that are labeled and listed for fire ratings indicated by UL, FM, ITS/Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that doors comply with all standard construction requirements of tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies, except for size.

E. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
2. Atlas Door Corp.; Div. of Clopay Building Products Co.
3. The Cookson Company.
4. Cornell Iron Works Inc.
5. Dynamic Closures (1995) LTD.
6. Mahon Door Corp.
7. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
8. Overhead Door Corporation.
9. Pacific Rolling Door Co.
10. Raynor Garage Doors.
11. Roll-Lite Door Corp.; Div. of Clopay Building Products Co.
12. Southwestern Steel Rolling Door Co.
13. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
14. Windsor Door; A United Dominion Company.

2.2 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtain: Fabricate overhead coiling door curtain of interlocking slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of material thickness recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
1. Stainless-Steel Door Curtain Slats: Type 300 series, ASTM A 240 (ASTM A 240M) or ASTM A 666.
2. Inside Curtain Slat Face: To match material of outside metal curtain slat and as follows:
   a. Stainless-Steel Sheet Thickness: Not less than 0.025 inch (0.65 mm).

B. Endlocks: Manufacturer's standard locks on not less than alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.

C. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous tubular shape stainless-steel to suit type of curtain slats.

1. Astragal: Provide a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene, between angles or fitted to shape, as a cushion bumper for interior door.
2. Provide motor-operated doors with combination bottom astragal and sensor edge.

D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Fabricate curtain jamb guides of channels of material and finish to match curtain slats, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to

withstand loading. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and minimize noise of travel and removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.3 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hood: Form to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head and act as weatherseal. Contour to suit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Provide closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting projecting beyond wall face. Provide intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sag.

1. Fabricate hoods of stainless-steel sheet, Type 300 series, complying with ASTM A 240 (ASTM A 240M) or ASTM A 666, and not less than 0.025-inch (0.65-mm) thick, for stainless-steel doors.
2. Include automatic drop baffle to guard against passage of smoke or flame.
3. Shape: Square.

B. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia: Provide welded assemblies of the following sheet metal:

1. Fabricate of not less than 0.0625-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet, Type 300 series, complying with ASTM A 240 (ASTM A 240M) or ASTM A 666.

C. Integral Sills: Fabricate sills as integral part of frame assembly of same sheet metal, but not less than 0.078 inch (2.0 mm) thick.

D. Fire-Rated Counter: Provide fire-door manufacturer's high-pressure decorative laminate covered countertop, UL tested and labeled for 1-1/2-hour fire rating for approved use with fire-door assembly.

1. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors, patterns, and finishes of type used in fire-door assembly tested by UL.

E. Smoke Seals: Provide UL-listed and -tested smoke-seal perimeter gaskets.

F. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

G. Fabricate locking device assembly with lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bar to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Locking Bars: Single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

H. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

I. Where door unit is power operated, provide safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

J. Provide automatic-closing device inoperative during normal door operations, with governor unit complying with requirements of NFPA 80, with easily tested and reset release mechanism, and designed to be activated by the following:

1. Governor: Oscillating type.
2. Temperature rise and melting point of 165 deg F (74 deg C) replaceable fusible links, interconnected and on both sides of wall of door opening.
3. Building fire alarm and detection system and door-holder-release devices.

2.4 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of adjustable-tension steel helical torsion spring, mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to door curtain with required barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. (2.5 mm/m) of span under full load.

C. Provide spring balance of one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Provide cast-steel barrel plugs to secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft.

D. Fabricate torsion rod for counterbalance shaft of cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Provide mounting brackets of manufacturer's standard design, either cast-iron or cold-rolled steel plate with bell-mouth guide groove for curtain.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. General: Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.

1. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

B. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B finish.

2.7 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. Provide electric door operators. Provide chain-hoist operator unit.

B. Push-up Operation: Design counterbalance mechanism so required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

C. Chain-Hoist Operator: Provide manual chain-hoist operator consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 35-lbf (155-N) effort for door operation. Provide alloy steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.8 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Provide electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operational life specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Disconnect Device: Provide hand-operated disconnect or mechanism for automatically engaging sprocket-chain operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor, without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount disconnect and operator so they are accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

D. Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency auxiliary operator.

E. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V, ac or dc.

F. Door-Operator Type: Provide wall-, hood-, or bracket-mounted, jackshaft, gear-head hoist-type door operator unit consisting of electric motor, enclosed worm-gear running-in-oil primary drive, chain and sprocket secondary drive, and auxiliary chain-hoist and floor level disconnect.

G. Electric Motors: Provide high-starting torque, reversible, continuous-duty, Class A insulated, electric motors, complying with NEMA MG 1, with overload protection, sized to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction, from any position, at not less than 2/3 fps (0.2 m/s) or more than 1 fps (0.3 m/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

1. Type: Polyphase, medium-induction type.
2. Service Factor: According to NEMA MG 1, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electric characteristics of motors with building electrical system.

H. Remote-Control Station: Provide momentary-contact, 3-button control station with push-button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."

1. Provide interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

I. Obstruction Detection Device: Provide each motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor able to protect full width of door opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Sensor Edge: Provide each motorized door with an automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal. Contact with sensor immediately stops and reverses downward door travel. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

a. Provide pneumatically actuated automatic bottom bar.
b. Provide electrically actuated automatic bottom bar.

1) Self-Monitoring Type: Provide self-monitoring, 4-wire configured device.

J. Limit Switches: Provide adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

K. Provide electric operators with ADA-compliant audible alarm and visual indicator lights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install door and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head mold strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified.

1. Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts; adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion and fitting weathertight for entire perimeter.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup services and to train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

a. Test door closing when activated by detector or alarm connected fire-release system. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

2. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, preventive maintenance, and procedures for testing and resetting release devices.
3. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
4. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
5. Schedule training with Owner with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 08331

SECTION 08361 - SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Performance Requirements: Provide sectional overhead doors capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and uniform wind-load pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inward and outward, without evidencing permanent deformation of door components. Design sectional overhead door components and operator to operate for not less than 10,000 cycles. One complete cycle of a door begins with the door in the closed position. The door is then moved to the open position and back to the closed position.

B. Submittals: In addition to manufacturer's Product Data, submit the following:

1. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.
2. Samples of colors available and samples for verification, of each type of exposed finish required.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amarr Garage Doors.
2. Arm-R-Lite Door Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. McKee Door, Inc.; A United Dominion Company.
4. Raynor Garage Doors.
5. Roll-Lite Door Corp.; Div. of Clopay Building Products Co.
6. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
7. Windsor Door; A United Dominion Company

B. Steel Door Sections: Structural-quality carbon-steel sheets complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M), commercial quality, with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (225 MPa) and a minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

1. Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.064 inch (1.6 mm).
2. Exterior Section Face: Flat.
3. Fabricate door panels from a single sheet to provide sections not more than 24 inches (600 mm) high and nominally 2 inches (50 mm) deep. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, weathertight seal, with a reinforcing flange return. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal galvanized steel reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading, formed to depth, and bolted or welded in place. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

    a. For insulated doors, provide door sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating faces of door.

4. End Stiles: Not less than 0.064-inch (1.6-mm) galvanized steel channel, welded in place.
5. Intermediate Stiles: Not less than 0.064-inch (1.6-mm) galvanized steel, cut to door section profile, spaced at not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c., and welded in place.
6. Bottom Bar: Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle.

7. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard rigid cellular polystyrene or polyurethane-foam-type thermal insulation, foamed in place to completely fill inner core of section, pressure bonded to face sheets to prevent delamination under wind load and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely, with no exposed insulation material evident.

   a. Steel Sheet Inside Face: 0.028 inch (0.7 mm) thick.

C. Tracks: Provide manufacturer's standard, steel track system, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances shown, and complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M), for minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating. Provide complete track assembly including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement for rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type and size. Slot vertical sections of track at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. for door-drop safety device. Slope tracks at proper angle from vertical or otherwise design to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed. Weld or bolt to track supports. Configure tracks for the following lift type:Select 1 of 6 subparagraphs below for each door type.

D. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized steel, complying with ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M) and ASTM A 123 as required for door size and weight. Support and attach tracks to opening jambs with continuous angle welded to tracks and attached to wall. Support horizontal (ceiling) tracks with continuous angle welded to track and supported by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members at curve and end of tracks.

E. Weatherseals: Provide replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom, jambs, and at top of overhead door.

   1. Provide motor-operated doors with combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.

F. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hinges, rollers, push/pull handles for push-up-operated or emergency-operated doors and locking device with Cremone-type locking bar, engaging slots in tracks at both jamb sides, operable from inside and outside.

   1. Lock cylinder is specified in another Division 8 Section.

G. Where door unit is power operated, provide safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

H. Counterbalance Mechanism: Consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs, fabricated from oil-tempered-steel wire complying with ASTM A 229 (ASTM A 229M), Class II, mounted on a cross-header tube or steel shaft. Connect to door with galvanized aircraft-type lift cables, with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1, wound around cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting grooved cable drums. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of shaft and at intermediate points as required for support. Include cable safety device, spring anchor support bracket, and spring bumper.

I. Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

J. Thermoset Finish for Steel and Galvanized Steel: Apply manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish consisting of primer coat and 2 topcoat according to coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, thermosetting, and minimum dry film thickness.

K. Push-up Operation: Design counterbalance mechanism so required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

L. Direct-Drive Chain-Hoist Operator: Provide side-mounted unit consisting of endless steel hand chain, cast-iron chain pocket wheel, and guard, mounted on counterbalance shaft. Operate with not more than 35-lbf (155-N) pull.

M. Electric Door Operator: Type, size, and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door, track configuration, and operational life specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, disconnect device, emergency auxiliary operator, and accessories required for proper operation. Comply with NFPA 70. Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency auxiliary operator.

1. Electric Motors: Provide polyphase, medium-induction type with high-starting torque, reversible, continuous-duty, Class A insulated, electric motors, complying with NEMA MG 1, with overload protection, sized to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction, from any position, at not less than 2/3 fps (0.2 m/s) or more than 1 fps (0.3 m/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor. Coordinate wiring requirements and electric characteristics of motors with building electrical system.

   a. Provide open dripproof-type motor, and controller with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

2. Control Equipment: NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V, ac or dc. Provide momentary-contact, 3-button control station.

   a. Interior Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
   b. Exterior Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.

3. Obstruction Detection Device: Provide each motorized door with self-monitoring, 4-wire-configured-type, electrically actuated, external automatic safety sensor able to protect full width of door opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
4. Adjustable Limit Switches: Interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

N. Automotive Opening and Closing Control Radio Control Device: : Provide radio control system consisting of the following:

1. provide (4) Multifunction remote control units.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Installation: Install door, track, and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head mold strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified.

B. Fasten vertical track assembly to framing at not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Hang horizontal track from structural overhead framing with angle or channel hangers welded and bolt fastened in place. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts; adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion and fitting weathertight for entire perimeter.

END OF SECTION 08361

SECTION 08450 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior doors.
2. Transoms.
3. Sidelights.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" at interface of all-glass entrances and other building components.
2. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for storefront systems with all-glass entrances.
3. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for lock cylinders installed in all-glass entrance locksets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including the following:

1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
2. Details of fittings.
3. Hardware quantities, locations, and installation requirements.
4. Anchorages and reinforcement.
5. Glazing details.

C. Samples for Verification: Of size indicated below and of same thickness and material indicated for Work. Show the full range of color and texture variations expected.

1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of patch fittings, rails, and other items.
2. Glass: 6 inches (150 mm) square showing exposed-edge finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing all-glass entrances similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of all-glass entrance through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of all-glass entrances and are based on the specific system indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by the Architect, except with Architect's approval and only to the extent needed to comply with performance requirements. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify opening dimensions of all-glass entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating all-glass entrances without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of all-glass entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures.
2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
3. Failure of operating components to function normally.

C. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ACI Glass Products.
2. Arch Amarlite.
3. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.
4. Guardian Industries Corp.
5. Kawneer Company, Inc.; Brite Vue Glass Systems, Inc.
6. Virginia Glass Products Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Clear Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), Class 1 (clear) requirements. Provide products of thickness indicated that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
3. Corner Edges: Mitered.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish indicated, but not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T5.

C. Stainless-Steel Cladding: ASTM A 666, Type 302 or Type 304.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Patch Fittings: Provide manufacturer's standard patch fittings for all-glass entrance configurations required, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Material: Stainless-steel-clad aluminum.

B. Floating Transom Bar: Manufacturer's standard steel, floating transom bar clad in metal matching fittings in size recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include stainless-steel support rods, lateral adjustment, and ceiling channel.

1. Support Fins: Metal, finished to match transom-bar cladding.
2. Support Fins: Tempered glass matching the transom glass.

C. Sidelight Channels: Provide manufacturer's standard head and sill channels for sidelight and transom-head support matching fitting-metal finish, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Rails: Manufacturer's standard continuous horizontal fittings and as follows:

1. Rail Locations: As follows:

a. Door tops.
b. Door bottoms.
c. Transom tops. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.
d. Sidelight tops. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.
e. Sidelight bottoms. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.

2. Rail Height: 4 inches.
3. Rail Style: Flat top, square profile.
4. Material: Stainless-steel-clad aluminum.

E. Accessory Fittings: Manufacturer's standard accessory fittings matching patch fitting or rail metal and finish for the following:

1. Overhead doorstop.
2. Center-housing lock.
3. Glass-support fins.

F. Anchors and Fastenings: Manufacturer's standard concealed anchors and fastenings.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty hardware units indicated in sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrances indicated. For exposed parts, match fitting metal and finish.
   a. Closers: See door hardware specification

B. Push-Pull Set: See door hardware specification

C. Single-Door Locksets: See door hardware specification

D. Cylinders: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

E. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard 6-pin cylinder complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 requirements.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate all-glass entrance components in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated.

1. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, rails, and accessories before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
2. Fully temper glass using horizontal roller hearth process.
3. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware to greatest extent possible.

2.6 METAL FINISHES, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M21C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: smooth specular, buffed; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of all-glass entrances. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install all-glass entrances and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set units level and plumb.

C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.

D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required by hardware and substrate.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and weather stripping, smooth operation, and weathertight closure.

B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from all-glass entrance surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure all-glass entrances are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08450

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.
b. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"
2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors"

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets, if requested.

1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches, and closers as requested.

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

G. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
2. Content: Include the following information:

a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
b. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
c. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
d. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
e. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
h. Door and frame sizes and materials.
i. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.

1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.

j. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

3. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.

H. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
3. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
4. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 and UBC Standard 7-2.

1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches (1016 mm) or less above the sill.

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to Owner's Representative by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

a. Exit Devices: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Products:

a. Finish: Shall be US26D, unless otherwise noted.
b. Manufacture Standard:

1) Butts: Hager, McKinney, Stanley, Ives*
2) Locksets: Schlage* (match existing)
3) Closers: LCN* (match existing)
4) Exit Devices: Von Duprin* (match existing)
5) Trim: BBW, Rockwood, Hager, Ives*
6) Weatherstrip: Pemko, Hager, National Guard*

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.

2. ANSI/BHMA designations used elsewhere in this Section or in schedules to describe hardware items or to define quality or function are derived from the following standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.

   a. Butts and Hinges: ANSI A156.1.
   b. Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.2.
   c. Exit Devices: ANSI A156.3.
   d. Door Controls - Closers: ANSI A156.4. 180 degree swing only!
   e. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
   f. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI A156.6.
   g. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI A156.7.
   h. Door Controls - Overhead Holders: ANSI A156.8.
   i. Mortise Locks and Latches: ANSI A156.13.
   j. Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI A156.15.
   k. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
   l. Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots: ANSI A156.17.
   m. Materials and Finishes: ANSI A156.18.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

B. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

C. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

D. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.4 HINGES, GENERAL

A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.

B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

C. Hinge Weight: As indicated in hardware sets.

D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
2. Interior Hinges: Steel with steel pin.
3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel with steel pin.

E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:

1. Safety Stud: Designed for stud in one leaf to engage hole in opposing leaf.
2. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging doors.
3. Corners: Square.

F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.

2.5 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch (16-mm) minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- (300-mm-) long rod for doors up to 84 inches (2100 mm) in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches (2100 mm) in height.

D. Cylindrical Locks - ANSI A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 Strength and Operational requirements. Meets A117.1 Accessibility Codes. Latch bolts shall be steel with minimun ½" throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions. ¾" throw anti-friction latchbolt on pairs of fire doors. Locksets to be tested to exceed 3,000,000 cycles. Lock case shall be steel. Lock shall incorporate one piece spring cage and spindle. Provide 5/8" minimum throw of latch and deadbolt used on pairs of doors. Provide Seven Year Warranty.

2.6 KEYING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Supplier will meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.

B. Furnish temporary keyed cores for the construction period, and remove these when directed. The construction cores remain property of the supplier and shall be returned to the supplier when they are removed. Contractor shall install the permanent cores in the presence of the owner's representative.

C. Cylinders/Cores: Furnished by Owner.

D. Permanent Keys: Secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner's Representative

1. For estimate: 2 keys per change combination, 5 master keys per group, 5 grand-master keys, 3 control keys.

2.7 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted.

2.8 CLOSERS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural Transportations Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

a. Interior, Non-fire-rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15lbf to open door to minimum required width.

C. Cylinder: Shall be of high strength cast iron construction. All door exterior closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements by a BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles for all exterior door closers must be provided. Cylinder shall have been manufactured and in the marketplace for a minimum of 10 years

D. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

E. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4 Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome silicon steel spring.
2. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
3. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
4. Thru-bolts at wood doors unless doors are provided with closer blocking. Non-sized, non-handed, and adjustable. Place closer inside building, stairs, and rooms.
5. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
6. Opening pressure: Exterior doors 8.5 lb., interior doors 5 lb., labeled fire doors 15 lb.
7. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
8. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units.
9. Exterior doors do not require seasonal adjustments in temperatures from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish data on request.
10. Non-flaming fluid will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
11. Pressure relief values are not allowed.

2.9 EXIT DEVICES/PANIC HARDWARE

A. General features: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural Transportations Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool of special knowledge for operation.

D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to AHJ for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

1. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
2. Push-through touch pad design. No exposed touch bar fasteners, no exposed cavities when operated. Return stroke fluid dampeners and rubber bottoming dampeners, plus anti-rattle devices.
3. No exposed screws to show through glass doors.
4. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions, no extra parts required to effect change of function.

E. Specific features:

1. Non-Fire Rated Devices: As scheduled in hardware sets.
2. Lever Trim: Vandal resistant, forged brass or bronze escutcheon min .130" thickness, match lockset lever design.
3. Fire-Labeled Devices: UL label indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Vertical rod devices less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise scheduled.
4. Electrically Operated Devices: Single manufacturer source for electric latch retraction devices, electrically controlled trim, power transfers, power supplies, monitoring switches and controls.
5. Furnish all exit devices with deadlocking latchbolts.
6. End caps shall be sloped and of heavy-duty metal alloy construction and provide horizontal adjustment to provide flush alignment with device cover plate. When device end cap is installed, no raised edges will protrude. End cap shall be cast metal or forged aluminum and have a minimum thickness of (.250"). Plastic or metal stamping will not be acceptable.
7. Provide all shim kits and filler plates to allow flush mounting of exit devices on all types of doors used in this project.
8. Removable Mullions: Removable with single turn of building key. Securely reinstalled without need for key.

2.10 TRIM AND STOPS

A. Kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates, shall be .050 gauge with 32D finish. Kick plates to be 10" high, mop plates to be 5" high. All plates shall be two (2) inches less full width of door.

B. Push plates, pull plates, door pulls, and miscellaneous door trim shall be shown in the hardware schedule.

C. Doorstops shall be furnished for all doors to prevent damage to doors or hardware from striking adjacent walls or fixtures. Wall stops are preferred. Floor stops are used only where noted in hardware schedule. Where conditions prohibit the use wall type stops, furnish overhead stops either surface mounted or concealed as noted in hardware sets.

2.11 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

2.13 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and locksets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.

1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated, as follows, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

HW SET: 01

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98L 996L 4'	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	RIM CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	700SA	AL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A	AL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425HD	AL	NGP

HW SET: 02

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	700SA	AL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A	AL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425HD	AL	NGP

HW SET: 03

1			HARDWARE BY DOOR MFG		B/O

HW SET: 04

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	2525B	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 05

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 RW/PA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	2525B	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 06

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 RW/PA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 07

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 RW/PA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	2525B	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 08

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9827EO-F	626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9875L-F 996L	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	MORTISE CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL X BRACKETS AS REQ'D	628	IVE
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	9605A 84"	AL	NGP
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 SCUSH	689	LCN
1	SET	SEALS	2525B	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 09

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE

3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 10

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 11

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 RW/PA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 11.1

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 RW/PA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	2525B	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 12

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 13

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41P	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA

1	SET	ASTRAGAL	9605A 84"	AL	NGP
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 SCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	2525B	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 14

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41P	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-K CYLINDER	KEY-IN-LEVER CYLINDER BY OWNER	626	ASA
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	9605A 84"	AL	NGP
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
2	EA	MAGNETIC HOLD-OPEN	SEM 7850	AL	LCN
1	SET	SEALS	2525B	BRN	NGP

SECTION 09255 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.
3. Cementitious backer units installed with gypsum board assemblies.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping systems and fire-resistance-rated joint sealants.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Fire Resistance: Provide gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

C. Shop Drawings showing locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Gypsum board assemblies indicated are identical to assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Deflection and Firestop Track: Top runner provided in fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated is labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Framing and Furring:

a. Clark Steel Framing, Inc.
b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
c. Dale Industries, Inc.
d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
e. Marino/Ware (formerly Marino Industries Corp.).
f. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
g. Unimast, Inc.

2. Grid Suspension Assemblies:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Chicago Metallic Corp.
c. USG Interiors, Inc.
d. Worthington Steel Company (formerly National Rolling Mills).

3. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

a. Domtar Gypsum.
b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
d. United States Gypsum Co.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work where proprietary gypsum wallboard is indicated include, but are not limited to, the following:

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products where proprietary gypsum wallboard is indicated:

1. Gyprock Fireguard C Gypsum Board; Domtar Gypsum.
2. Firestop Type C; Georgia-Pacific Corp.
3. Fire-Shield G; National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
4. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, FIRECODE C Core; United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. General: Provide components complying with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

B. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.1-mm) diameter.

D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel and zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Flat Hangers: Mild steel and zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0598-inch (1.5-mm) minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch- (11.1-mm-) wide flanges, and as follows:
1. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) deep, 475 lb/1000 feet (70 kg/100 m), unless otherwise indicated.
2. Finish: ASTM A 653, G 60 (ASTM A 653M, Z 180) hot-dip galvanized coating.

G. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
1. Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.
3. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating for framing..

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:

1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.

B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

1. Thickness: 20 ga unless otherwise indicated.
2. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
3. Depth: 6 inches (152.4 mm) where indicated.
4. Depth: 1-5/8 inch (41.3 mm) where indicated.
5. Depth: As indicated.

C. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's top runner complying with the requirements of ASTM C 645 and with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges.

D. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's standard top runner designed to prevent cracking of gypsum board applied to interior partitions resulting from deflection of the structure above fabricated from steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M). Thickness as indicated for studs, and width to accommodated depth of studs, and of the following configuration:

1. Top runner with 2-1/2-inch- (63.5-mm-) deep flanges that either have V-shaped offsets that compress when pressure is applied from construction above or have slots 1 inch (25.4 mm) o.c. that allow fasteners attached to studs through the slots to accommodate structural movement by slipping.

a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Superior Flex Track System (SFT); Delta Star, Inc.

2) SLP-TRK; Metal-Lite, Inc.

E. Deflection and Firestop Track: Top runner designed to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure above while maintaining continuity of the assembly. Comply with requirements of ASTM C 645 except configuration, of thickness indicated for studs and width to accommodate depth of studs indicated with flanges offset at midpoint to accommodate gypsum board thickness.

1. Offset Configuration: Reveal design with offset recessing in from depth of stud.
2. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, a product that may be incorporated in the Work includes, but is not limited to, "Fire Trak" manufactured by Fire Trak Corp.

F. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

1. Thickness: 20 ga. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Depth: 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm).

G. Furring Brackets: Serrated-arm type, adjustable, fabricated from corrosion-resistant steel sheet complying with ASTM C 645, minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal of 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm), designed for screw attachment to steel studs and steel rigid furring channels used for furring.

H. Steel Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M), length and width as indicated, and with a minimum base metal (uncoated) thickness as follows:

1. Thickness: 20 ga. unless otherwise indicated.

I. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.

1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches (1219 mm).

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:

1. Type: Type X.
2. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
3. Type: Proprietary type as required for specific fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
4. Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded) for prefilling.
5. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) where indicated.

C. Exterior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 931, with manufacturer's standard edges, of type and thickness indicated below:
1. Type: Type X.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

D. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1178, of type and thickness indicated below:
   1. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick, where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and where indicated.
   2. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, a product that may be incorporated in the Work includes, but is not limited to, "Dens-Shield Tile Backer" manufactured by Georgia-Pacific Corp.

2.5 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Provide cementitious backer units complying with ANSI A118.9, of thickness and width indicated below, and in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), where indicated.
   2. Width: 32 inches (813 mm).

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, cementitious backer units that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

   1. The Original Wonderboard; Custom Building Products.
   2. Wonderboard Multi+Board; Custom Building Products.
   3. DomCrete Cementitious Tile-Backer Board; Domtar Gypsum.
   4. Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board; FinPan, Inc.
   5. DUROCK Cement Board; United States Gypsum Co.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

   1. Material: Formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:

      a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.

   2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:

      a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
      c. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use L-bead where indicated.
      d. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
      e. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

B. Accessories for Exterior Installations: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints formed from steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc complying with ASTM C 1047, in shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047.

1. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Edge trim complying with shape LC-bead per Fig. 1, unless otherwise indicated.
3. One-piece control joint formed from rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joint Tape for Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.

D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.

   a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
   b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
   c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

2. Job-Mixed Formulation: Powder product for mixing with water at Project site.

   a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
   b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
   c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

E. Joint Compound for Cementitious Backer Units: Material recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:

1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acoustical sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

   a. PL Acoustical Sealant; ChemRex, Inc.; Contech Brands.
   b. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
   c. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; United States Gypsum Co.

2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:

   a. BA-98; Pecora Corp.
   b. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco, Inc.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.

C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

   1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) thick.

D. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

E. Steel drill screws of size and type recommended by unit manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.

F. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

G. Foam Gaskets: Closed-cell vinyl foam adhesive-backed strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit metal stud size indicated.

H. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

   1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.

I. Thermal Insulation: Material indicated below, of thickness and width to fill voids formed by Z-furring members:

   1. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

      a. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.

J. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, thickness and maximum permeance rating as follows:
   1. 6 mils (0.15 mm), 0.13 perms (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

K. Vapor Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination with other construction.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.

1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.

a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
b. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
c. Install deflection and firestop track top runner at fire-resistance-rated assemblies where indicated.

1) Attach jamb studs at openings to tracks using manufacturer's standard stud clip.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. Screw furring members to wood framing.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Secure flat, angle, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Attach hangers to structural members.
6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

C. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.

D. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.

1. Wire Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
2. Wire Hangers: 1200 mm o.c.
3. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.

F. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.

G. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips or foam gaskets between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. Cut studs 1/2 inch (13 mm) short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
2. For STC-rated and fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.

E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.

1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
2. Cementitious Backer Unit Construction: Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.

H. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

I. Install polyethylene vapor retarder where indicated to comply with the following requirements:

1. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with mechanical fasteners or adhesives. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than 2 wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; space fasteners 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
3. Seal joints in vapor retarders caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor retarder tape.
4. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarder immediately before concealing it with the installation of gypsum board or other construction.

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.

F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

I. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.

J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

K. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

L. Where STC-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, openings, and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant including a bead at both faces of the partitions. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's recommendations for location of edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

M. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) o.c. for vertical applications.

N. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches (203.2 mm) o.c.

3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless parallel application is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies. Use maximum-length panels to minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.

B. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with the following:

1. Install cementitious backer units to comply with ANSI A108.11 at locations indicated to receive wall tile.

C. Acoustical Tile Base: Where gypsum panels form the base for adhesively applied acoustical tile, install gypsum wallboard panels with tapered edges taped and finished to produce a flat surface.

D. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:

1. Fasten with screws.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

B. Install cornerbead at external corners.

C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.

1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
2. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
3. Install U-bead where indicated.
4. Install aluminum trim and other accessories where indicated.

D. Install control joints at locations indicated.

E. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim accessories having flanges not requiring tape.

D. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to flanges of trim accessories as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer.

E. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

1. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Use one of the following joint compound combinations as applicable to the finish levels specified:

G. Use the following joint compound combination as applicable to the finish levels specified:

1. Embedding and First Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, taping compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, topping compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Job-mixed, drying-type, topping compound.

H. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.

I. Finish cementitious backer units to comply with unit manufacturer's directions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation prior to installation of gypsum board ceilings and report any deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.

1. Notify Architect one week in advance of the date and the time when the Project, or part of the Project, will be ready for an above-ceiling observation.
2. Prior to notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:

   a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
   b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
   c. Installation of air duct systems.
   d. Installation of air devices.
   e. Installation of mechanical system control air tubing.

f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255

SECTION 09511 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceilings consisting of acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Ceiling suspension system members.
2. Method of attaching suspension system hangers to building structure.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures; air outlets and inlets; speakers; sprinklers; and special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures of acoustical ceilings with adjoining construction.
4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual acoustical panels or sections of acoustical panels, suspension systems, and moldings showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of ceiling assembly indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1. 6-inch- (150-mm-) square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
2. Full-size samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
3. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of contracting officer and owners, and other information specified.

F. Product Test Reports: Indicate compliance of acoustical panel ceilings and components with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of acoustical panel ceiling's and components' compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Ceiling Units: Obtain each acoustical ceiling panel from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Source Limitations for Suspension System: Obtain each suspension system from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1. Obtain both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system from the same manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-response tests were performed by UL, ITS/Warnock Hersey, or another independent testing and inspecting agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.
2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical panels comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.
3. Fire-resistance-rated assemblies, which are indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," from ITS/Warnock Hersey's "Directory of Listed Products," or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency, are identical in materials and construction to those tested per ASTM E 119.
4. Products are identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient tempera-

ture and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to 10.0 percent of amount installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing ASTM E 1264 pattern designations and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by the Project Manager from each manufacturer's full range of products that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

C. Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial solution consisting of a synergistic blend of substituted ammonium salts of alkylated phosphoric acids admixed with free alkylated phosphoric acid that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria.

D. Panel Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM E 1264 classifications.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.

B. Metal Suspension System Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3.

C. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
   a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
   b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC service condition (mild).

2. Postinstalled Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
3. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

F. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

G. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

H. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

I. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems

indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
3. For narrow-face suspension systems, provide suspension system and manufacturer's standard edge moldings that match width and configuration of exposed runners.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:

1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

a. PL Acoustical Sealant; Chemrex, Inc., Contech Brands.
b. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
c. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; United States Gypsum Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.

1. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
2. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E 580.
3. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies--Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
4. U.B.C.'s "Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings": U.B.C. Standard 25-2.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

   a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. Paint cut panel edges remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING SCHEDULE

A. Ceiling type "CT-1" (see drawings A-DT500) Acoustical Panel Ceiling:

1. Manufacturer: USG 2310 and 2120 (Radar)
2. Tile: 24" x 24" Tegular, square lay-in
3. Grid: Square Lay-I for 15/16" Exposed Tee System

B. Ceiling type "CT-3" (see drawings A-DT500) Wood Panel Ceiling:

1. Products: Provide the following: Armstrong Ceiling system or pre-approved equal, "Wood Works" Natural Variations Wood 2'x2' ceiling system

2. 15/16" Effects Black "Vector", tee suspension grid system.

END OF SECTION 09511

SECTION 09653 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Resilient wall base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard sample sets consisting of sections of units showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and color of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify longer time periods. After postinstallation period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

C. For resilient products installed on traffic surfaces, close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Coordinate resilient product installation with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for each 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each different type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.
2. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Rubber Wall Base: Products complying with resilient wall base and accessories section 3.5 of this specification section.

2.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

A. Rubber Accessories: Products complying with requirements specified in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule.

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of resilient products will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including those for maximum moisture content. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient product installation and comply with requirements specified. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive resilient products.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing resilient products. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install resilient products according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

1. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
2. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
3. Do not stretch base during installation.

4. Form outside corners on job, from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible, without whitening at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
5. Form inside corners on job, from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible, by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

C. Place resilient products so they are butted to adjacent materials and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:

1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
2. Sweep or vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop or sponge resilient products to remove marks and soil.

B. Protect resilient products against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to vinyl resilient products installed on floors and stairs that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes, if recommended by manufacturer.

   a. Use commercially available product acceptable to resilient product manufacturer.
   b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

2. Cover resilient products installed on floors and stairs with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.

C. Clean resilient products not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Before cleaning, strip protective floor polish that was applied to vinyl products on floors and stairs after completing installation only if required to restore polish finish and if recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
2. After cleaning, reapply polish on vinyl products on floors to restore protective floor finish according to resilient product manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate with Owner's maintenance program.

3.5 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. Rubber Wall Base: Where designated, provide rubber wall base complying with the following:

1. Color and Pattern: Roppe 700 series or approved equal by others, color as selected by project manager to match existing building color.

2. Style: 4" Straight edge at carpet locations
3. Style: 4" Coved edge at exposed concrete floor locations

END OF SECTION 09653

SECTION 09680 - CARPET

1.1 GENERAL

A. Submittals: As follows:

1. Product Data for each type of product indicated.
2. Samples for each product required.
3. Product schedule using same room and product designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
4. Maintenance data for carpet to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

B. Extra Materials: Furnish 15 percent of amount installed, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Carpet : **Interface Marrakesh 1709 Nomad**

1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Project manager
Pattern Loop Looped or Looped Pile
Flaming Mode: (ASTM E-648):
Smoke Density: ASTM E 662 – Less than 450
Warranty: As per State Requirements

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for carpet installation and comply with requirements specified.

1. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and slabs are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by **carpet manufacturer**

B. Preparation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet installation.

C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

D. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents.

E. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.

F. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

G. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

H. Install pattern as per manufactures recommendations

I. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.

J. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

END OF SECTION 09680

SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:

1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and ironwork, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:

a. Architectural woodwork and casework.
b. Acoustical wall panels.
c. Metal toilet enclosures.
d. Metal lockers.
e. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
f. Light fixtures.
g. Distribution cabinets.

2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:

a. Foundation spaces.
b. Furred areas.
c. Ceiling plenums.
d. Utility tunnels.
e. Pipe spaces.
f. Duct shafts.

3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

a. Anodized aluminum.
b. Stainless steel.
c. Chromium plate.
d. Copper.
e. Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

a. Valve and damper operators.
b. Linkages.
c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
3. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop priming interior architectural woodwork.
4. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for shop priming steel doors and frames.
5. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation for gypsum board.
6. Division 9 Section "Special Coatings" for industrial paints and maintenance and special coatings.
7. Divisions 15 and 16: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is specified in Divisions 15 and 16, respectively.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: Of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.

1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
3. Submit Samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only:

a. Concrete Masonry: Provide two 4-by-8-inch (100-by-200-mm) samples of masonry, with mortar joint in the center, for each finish and color.
b. Stained or Natural Wood: Provide two 4-by-8-inch (100-by-200-mm) samples of natural- or stained-wood finish on actual wood surfaces.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample of each type of coating and substrate required on the Project. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P5. Duplicate finish of approved prepared samples.

1. The Contracting Officer will select one room or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for each type of coating and substrate to be painted.

a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) of wall surface.
b. Small Areas and Items: The Contracting Officer will designate an item or area as required.

2. Final approval of colors will be from job-applied samples.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. VOC content.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F (7.2 and 35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods and conditions are acceptable to architect.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied in the quantities described below. Package paint materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to the Owner.

1. Quantity: Furnish the Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.785 L) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in the paint schedules.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products in the paint schedules.

C. Manufacturers Names: The following manufacturers are referred to in the paint schedules by use of shortened versions of their names, which are shown in parentheses:

1. Devoe & Raynolds Co. (Devoe).
2. Fuller-O'Brien Paints (Fuller).
3. Glidden Co. (The) (Glidden).
4. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore).
5. PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).
6. Pratt & Lambert, Inc. (P & L).
7. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. Colors: Provide color selections made by the contracting officer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Contracting Officer about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.

    a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
    b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.

    a. When transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.

    b. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.

4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations.

    a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 10.
    b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
    c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.

F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
2. Heat exchangers.
3. Tanks.
4. Ductwork.
5. Insulation.
6. Motors and mechanical equipment.
7. Accessory items.

G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Conduit and fittings.
2. Switchgear.
3. Panelboards.

H. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

I. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

L. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

M. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

1. The Owner will engage the services of an independent testing agency to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.
2. The testing agency will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:

    a. Quantitative material analysis.
    b. Abrasion resistance.
    c. Apparent reflectivity.
    d. Flexibility.
    e. Washability.
    f. Absorption.
    g. Accelerated weathering.
    h. Dry opacity.
    i. Accelerated yellowness.
    j. Recoating.
    k. Skinning.
    l. Color retention.
    m. Alkali and mildew resistance.

3. The Owner may direct the Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. The Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from the site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the rejected paint. If necessary, the Contractor may be required to remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the 2 coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Primer: Rust-inhibitive metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).

1) Devoe: 13101 Mirrolac Rust Penetrating Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-04 Blox-Rust Alkyd Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5205 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, Red.
4) Moore: IronClad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint #163.
5) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
6) P & L: S/D 1009 Suprime "9" Interior/Exterior Alkyd Metal Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, exterior, acrylic-latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.6 mils (0.066 mm).

1) Devoe: 17XX Wonder-Shield Semi-Gloss Exterior Acrylic Latex House and Trim Paint.
2) Fuller: 664-XX Weather King II Semi-Gloss House & Trim Paint.
3) Glidden: 6600 Series Spred Ultra Exterior Gloss Latex House & Trim Paint.
4) Moore: MoorGlo Latex House & Trim Paint #096.
5) PPG: 78 Line Sun-Proof Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex House and Trim Paint.
6) P & L: Z/F 3100 Series Aqua Royal Latex House & Trim Finish.

2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Primer: Rust-inhibitive metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).

1) Devoe: 13101 Mirrolac Rust Penetrating Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-04 Blox-Rust Alkyd Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5205 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, Red.
4) Moore: IronClad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint #163.
5) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
6) P & L: S 4551 Tech-Gard High Performance Rust-Inhibitor Primer.
7) S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

b. First and Second Coats: Full-gloss, exterior, alkyd enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 312-XX Heavy-Duty Industrial Maintenance Enamel.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Impervo Enamel #133.

5) PPG: 6-282 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Gloss-Oil Enamel.
6) P & L: S 4500 Series Tech-Gard Maintenance Gloss Enamel.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

3. Full-Gloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior zinc-coated (galvanized) metal surfaces:

1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a galvanized metal primer.

a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 8502/8520 Mirrolac-WB Interior/Exterior Waterborne Flat DTM Primer and Finish.
2) Fuller: 621-05 Blox-Rust Latex Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5205 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, Red.
4) Moore: IronClad Galvanized Metal Latex Primer #155.
5) PPG: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
6) P & L: Z/F 1003 Suprime "3" Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, exterior, acrylic-latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.6 mils (0.066 mm).

1) Devoe: 17XX Wonder-Shield Semi-Gloss Exterior Acrylic Latex House and Trim Paint.
2) Fuller: 664-XX Weather King II Semi-Gloss House & Trim Paint.
3) Glidden: 6600 Series Spred Ultra Exterior Gloss Latex House & Trim Paint.
4) Moore: MoorGlo Latex House & Trim Paint #096.
5) PPG: 78 Line Sun-Proof Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex House and Trim Paint.
6) P & L: Z/F 3100 Series Aqua Royal Latex House & Trim Finish.

2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a galvanized metal primer.

a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 8502/8520 Mirrolac-WB Interior/Exterior Waterborne Flat DTM Primer and Finish.
2) Fuller: 621-05 Blox-Rust Latex Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5205 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, Red.
4) Moore: IronClad Galvanized Metal Latex Primer #155.
5) PPG: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
6) P & L: Z/F 1003 Suprime "3" Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer.
7) S-W: Galvite Paint B50W3.

b. First and Second Coats: Full-gloss, exterior, alkyd enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.6 mils (0.066 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 312-XX EPA Compliant Heavy-Duty Enamel.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Impervo Enamel #133.
5) PPG: 6-282 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Gloss-Oil Enamel.
6) P & L: S 4500 Series Tech-Gard Maintenance Gloss Enamel.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

3.8 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 50801 Wonder-Tones Interior Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer.
2) Fuller: 220-20 Pro-Tech Latex Wall Primer Sealer, White.
3) Glidden: 5111 Spred Ultra Latex Primer-Sealer.
4) Moore: Regal First Coat Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #216.
5) PPG: 17-10 Quick-Drying Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
6) P & L: Z/F 1001 Suprime "1" 100 Percent Acrylic Multi-Purpose Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.6 mils (0.066 mm).

1) Devoe: 39XX Wonder-Tones Semi-Gloss Interior Latex Enamel.
2) Fuller: 214-XX AA Enamel Interior Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
3) Glidden: 8200 Series Spred Ultra Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Regal AquaGlo Vinyl-Acrylic Latex Enamel #333.
5) PPG: 88-110 Satinhide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Lo-Lustre Semi-Gloss Latex.
6) P & L: Z/F 4100 Series Accolade Interior Semi-Gloss.

B. Stained Woodwork: Provide the following stained finishes over new, interior woodwork:

C. Natural-Finish Woodwork: Provide the following natural finishes over new, interior woodwork:

1. Waterborne, Satin-Varnish Finish: 2 finish coats of a waterborne, clear-satin varnish over a sanding sealer. Wipe wood filler before applying stain.

a. Filler Coat: Paste-wood filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: None required.
2) Moore: Benwood Paste Wood Filler #238.
3) PPG: None required.
4) P & L: None required.

b. Sealer Coat: Clear sanding sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: 4200 WoodWorks Waterborne Quick-Dry Clear Sealer.

2) Moore: None recommended.
3) PPG: 77-30 Rez Interior Quick-Drying Sealer and Finish.
4) P & L: Z 7520 Latex Sanding Sealer.

c. First and Second Finish Coats: Waterborne, varnish finish applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: 4300 WoodWorks Waterborne Crystal Clear Finish, Satin.
2) Moore: Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane #423, Satin.
3) PPG: 77-49 Rez Satin Acrylic Clear Polyurethane.
4) P & L: Z 17 Acrylic Latex Varnish, Satin.

D. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an enamel undercoater and a primer.

a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

1) Devoe: 13101 Mirrolac Rust Penetrating Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-04 Blox-Rust Alkyd Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
4) Moore: IronClad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint #163.
5) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
6) P & L: S 4551 Tech-Gard High Performance Rust Inhibitor Primer.
7) S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
6) P & L: S/D 1011 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
7) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.

c. Finish Coat: Odorless, semigloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 110-XX Fullerglo Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Satin Impervo #235.
5) PPG: 27 Line Wallhide Low Odor Interior Enamel Wall and Trim Semi-Gloss Oil.
6) P & L: S/D 5700 Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
7) S-W: Classic 99 Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss Alkyd Enamel A-40 Series.

2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over an enamel undercoater and a primer.

a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

1) Devoe: 13101 Mirrolac Rust Penetrating Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-04 Blox-Rust Alkyd & Structural Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
4) Moore: IronClad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint #163.
5) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
6) P & L: S 4551 Tech-Gard High Performance Rust Inhibitor Primer.
7) S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or full-gloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
6) P & L: S/D 1001 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

c. Finish Coat: Full-gloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 312-XX EPA Compliant Heavy-Duty Enamel.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Impervo Enamel #133.
5) PPG: 54 Line Pittsburgh Paints Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamels.
6) P & L: S/D 1100 Series Effecto Enamel.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

E. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over zinc-coated metal:

1. Semigloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an undercoat and a primer.

a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 13201 Mirrolac Galvanized Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-05 Blox-Rust Latex Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
4) Moore: IronClad Galvanized Metal Latex Primer #155.
5) PPG: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
6) P & L: Z/F 1003 Suprime "3" Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer.
7) S-W: Galvite Paint B50W3.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate rec-

ommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
3) Glidden: UH 8400 Series Spred Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
6) P & L: S/D 1011 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
7) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.

c. Finish Coat: Odorless, semigloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 110-XX Fullerglo Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Satin Impervo #235.
5) PPG: 27 Line Wallhide Low Odor Interior Enamel Wall and Trim Semi-Gloss Oil.
6) P & L: S/D 5700 Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
7) S-W: Classic 99 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel A-40 Series.

2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an enamel undercoater and a primer.

a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 13201 Mirrolac Galvanized Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-05 Blox-Rust Latex Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
4) Moore: IronClad Galvanized Metal Latex Primer #155.
5) PPG: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
6) P & L: Z/F 1003 Suprime "3" Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer.
7) S-W: Galvite Paint B50W3.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
6) P & L: S/D 1001 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

c. Finish Coat: Full-gloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.

2) Fuller: 312-XX EPA Compliant Heavy-Duty Enamel.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Impervo Enamel #133.
5) PPG: 54 Line Pittsburgh Paints Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel.
6) P & L: S/D 1100 Series Effecto Enamel.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

END OF SECTION 09900

SECTION 10520 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Portable fire extinguishers.
2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

    a. Portable fire extinguishers.

3. Fire-protection accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field-painting fire-protection cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection specialties.

1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
2. Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of cabinet finish indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed cabinet finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work. If finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

1. Size: 6-by-6-inch- (150-by-150-mm-) square Samples.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide extinguishers listed and labeled by FM.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated and provided by Owner under separate Contract are accommodated.

B. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Portable Fire Extinguishers:

a. Amerex Corporation.
b. Ansul Incorporated.
c. Badger; Div. of Figgie Fire Protection Systems.
d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
f. General Fire Extinguisher Corporation.
g. J.L. Industries, Inc.
h. Kidde: Walter Kidde, The Fire Extinguisher Co.
i. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
j. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
k. Moon/American, Inc.
l. Pem All; Div. of Pem Systems, Inc.
m. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
n. Samson Products, Inc.
o. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

2. Fire-Protection Cabinets:

a. Filtrine Manufacturing Company.
b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
c. General Accessory Manufacturing Co.
d. J.L. Industries, Inc.
e. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
f. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
g. Moon/American, Inc.
h. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
i. Samson Products, Inc.

j. Thomas Enterprises.
k. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the Fire-Protection Cabinet Schedule at the end of Part 3.

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Fire-Protection Cabinet Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: Carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, commercial quality, stretcher leveled, temper rolled.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666/A 666M, Type 302 or Type 304 alloy.

D. Copper-Alloy Sheet, Brass: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C26000 (cartridge brass, 70 percent copper).

E. Copper-Alloy Sheet, Bronze: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each cabinet and other locations indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 20-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Listed and labeled to meet requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of wall where it is installed.

a. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material.
b. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

2. Cabinet Metal: Enameled-steel sheet.
3. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for the following:

1. Fire extinguisher.

C. Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:

1. Semirecessed: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated.

D. Cabinet Trim Style: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

1. Trimless: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet.

a. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as plaster stop.

2. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

a. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:

1. Steel sheet.

F. Door Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:

1. Steel sheet.

G. Door Glazing: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:

1. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, as follows:
   a. Thickness: 6 mm.

2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, as follows:

a. Class 1 (clear).

3. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm.

H. Door Style: Manufacturer's standard design, as follows:

1. Fully glazed panel with frame.

I. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Provide minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick door frames, fabricated with tubular stiles and rails, and hollow-metal design.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.

J. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam-action latch, or exposed or concealed door pull and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure extinguisher, of sizes required for types and capacities of extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.
2. Provide brackets for extinguishers located in cabinets.

B. Break-Glass Strike: Provide manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.

C. Door Locks: Provide cylinder lock, with all cabinets keyed alike.

D. Identification: Provide lettering to comply with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, color, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to door.
   a. Application Process: Decals.
   b. Lettering Color: White.
   c. Orientation: Vertical.

2.6 COLORS AND TEXTURES

A. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for these characteristics.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Cabinet and Door Finishes: Provide manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:

1. Exterior of cabinets and doors, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
2. Interior of cabinets and doors.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.

B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets are to be installed.

C. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire-protection specialties.

B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Prepare recesses for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
2. Fasten mounting brackets to structure and cabinets, square and plumb.
3. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10520

SECTION 12494 ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manually operated room-darkening shades.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Coordination with gypsum board assemblies for installation of shade pockets, closures and related accessories.

B. Section 09510 - Acoustical Ceilings: Coordination with acoustical ceiling systems for installation of shade pockets, closures and related accessories.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM G 21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. NFPA 701-99 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Submit Environmental Certification and Third Party Evaluation per Section 1.5 Qualifications.

C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Mounting details and installation methods.

D. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to adjacent work.

E. Window Treatment Schedule: For all roller shades. Use same room designations as indicated on the Drawings and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.

F. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, one set of shade cloth options and aluminum finish color samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

G. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, one complete set of shade components, unassembled, demonstrating compliance with specified requirements. Shadecloth sample and aluminum finish sample as selected. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

H. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years experience in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701-99 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

D. Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

E. Environmental Certification: Submit written certification from the manufacturer, including third party evaluation, recycling characteristics, and perpetual use certification as specified below. Initial submittals, which do not include the Environmental Certification, below will be rejected. Materials that are simply 'PVC free' without identifying their inputs shall not qualify as meeting the intent of this specification and shall be rejected.

F. Recycling Characteristics: Provide documentation that the shade cloth can and is part of a closed loop of perpetual use and not be required to be down cycled, incinerated or otherwise thrown away. Scrap material can be sent back to the mill for reprocessing and recycling into the same quality yarn and woven into new material, without down cycling. Certify that this process is currently underway and will be utilized for this project.

G. Perpetual Use Certification: Certify that at the end of the useful life of the shade cloth, that the material can be sent back to the manufacturer for recapture as part of a closed loop of perpetual use and that the material can and will be reconstituted into new yarn, for weaving into new shade cloth. Provide information on each shade band indicating that the shade band can be sent back to the manufacturer for this purpose.

H. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up (manual shades only) of one roller shade assembly for evaluation of mounting, appearance and accessories.
   1. Locate mock-up in window designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until, mock-up is accepted by Architect.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in the Window Treatment Schedule.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Roller Shade Hardware, Chain and Shadecloth (except EcoVeil™): Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.
   1. EcoVeil standard non-depreciating 10-year limited warranty.

B. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion, not including scaffolding, lifts or other means to reach inaccessible areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: MechoShade Systems, Inc.; 42-03 35th Street, Long Island City, NY 11101. ASD. Tel: (718) 729-2020. Fax: (718) 729-2941. Email: info@mechoshade.com, www.mechoshade.com.

B. Substitutions: Pre-Bid approved equal by others

2.2 APPLICATIONS/SCOPE

A. Roller Shade Schedule:

   1. Shade Type 3: Manual operating interior, chain drive "double" solar and room darkening blackout roller shades, operating independently of each other, in windows of rooms and spaces shown on Drawings, and related mounting systems and accessories.

2.3 SHADE CLOTH

A. Visually Transparent Single-Fabric Shadecloth: MechoShade Systems, Inc., ThermoVeil group, single thickness non-raveling 0.030-inch (0.762 mm) thick vinyl fabric, woven from 0.018-inch (0.457 mm) diameter extruded vinyl yarn comprising of 21 percent polyester and 79 percent reinforced vinyl, in colors selected from manufacturer's available range.

   1. Dense Linear Weave: "1000 series", 3 percent open, dense linear-weave pattern.
   2. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.4 SHADE BAND

A. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the hem weight, hem-pocket, shade roller tube, and the attachment of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.
   1. Hem Pockets and Hem Weights: Fabric hem pocket with RF-welded seams (including welded ends) and concealed hem weights. Hem weights shall be of appropriate size and weight for shade band. Hem weight shall be continuous inside a sealed hem pocket. Hem pocket construction and hem weights shall be similar, for all shades within one room.
   2. Shade band and Shade Roller Attachment:
      a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection. Roller tubes less than 1.55 inch (39.37 mm) in diameter for manual shades, and less than 2.55 inches (64.77 mm) for motorize shades are not acceptable.

b. Provide for positive mechanical engagement with drive / brake mechanism.
c. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable / replaceable with a "snap-on" snap-off" spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.
d. Mounting spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.
e. Any method of attaching shade band to roller tube that requires the use of: adhesive, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets are not acceptable.

2.5 SHADE FABRICATION

A. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb-to-jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

B. Fabricate shadecloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion. Fabricate with heat-sealed trimmed edges to hang straight without curling or raveling. Fabricate unguided shadecloth to roll true and straight without shifting sideways more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in either direction per 8 feet (2438 mm) of shade height due to warp distortion or weave design. Fabricate hem as follows:
1. Bottom hem weights.
2. Concealed hemtube.
3. Exposed hemtube.
4. Exposed blackout hembar with light seal.
5. Exposed blackout hembar with polybond seal.

C. Provide battens in standard shades as required to assure proper tracking and uniform rolling of the shadebands. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the width-to-height (W:H) ratios shall not exceed manufacturer's standards or, in absence of such standards, shall be responsible for establishing appropriate standards to assure proper tracking and rolling of the shadecloth within specified standards. Battens shall be roll-formed stainless steel or tempered steel, as required.

D. For railroaded shadebands, provide seams in railroaded multi-width shadebands as required to meet size requirements and in accordance with seam alignment as acceptable to Architect. Seams shall be properly located. Furnish battens in place of plain seams when the width, height, or weight of the shade exceeds manufacturer's standards. In absence of such standards, assure proper use of seams or battens as required to, and assure the proper tracking of the railroaded multi-width shadebands.

E. Provide battens for railroaded shades when width-to-height (W:H) ratios meet or exceed manufacturer's standards. In absence of manufacturer's standards, be responsible for proper use and placement of battens to assure proper tracking and roll of shadebands.

2.6 COMPONENTS

A. Access and Material Requirements:
1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
3. Use only Delrin engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester will not be acceptable.

B. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:

1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands (multi-banded shades) by a single chain operator, subject to manufacturer's design criteria. Connectors shall be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band.
4. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable
5. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.
6. Drive Bracket / Brake Assembly:
   a. MechoShade Drive Bracket model M5 shall be fully integrated with all MechoShade accessories, including, but not limited to: SnapLoc fascia, room darkening side / sill channels, center supports and connectors for multi-banded shades.
   b. M5 drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch (9.525 mm) steel pin.
   c. The brake shall be an over -unning clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering of a shade. The brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. (22 kg) in the stopped position.
   d. The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly, which assures a smooth, non-jerky operation in raising and lowering the shades. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.
   e. The entire M5 assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.

C. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. (41 kg) minimum breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be accepted.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Roller Shade Pocket for recessed mounting in drywall ceilings as indicated on the Drawings
   1. Provide either extruded aluminum and or formed steel shade pocket, sized to accommodate roller shades, with exposed extruded aluminum closure mount and removable closure panel to provide access to shades.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

C. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Engage Installer to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain roller shade systems.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13916 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS & PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire-suppression piping and equipment for the following building systems:

1. Wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinklers, including piping, valves, specialties, and automatic sprinklers.
2. Remodel Project: Wet-Pipe, Fire-suppression sprinklers, including piping and automatic sprinklers. Contractor shall relocate and provide additional sprinklers as required for sprinkler coverage.
3. Contractor to provide Water Curtain on both sides of glazing located in rated fire wall. See architectural drawings for exact location.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Fire-Protection Specialties" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.
2. Division 16 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" for alarm devices not in this Section.

C. Contractor is to relocate and provide additional sprinklers as necessary to comply with the standards listed in this specification. If necessary contractor is to connect to the existing fire riser and install new piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Working Plans: Documents, including drawings, calculations, and material specifications prepared according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 for obtaining approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Authority having Jurisdiction: The building official, Engineer and the insurance underwriter where applicable.

C. Hose Connection: Valve with threaded outlet matching fire hose coupling thread for attaching fire hose.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from engineer, prior to submitting to other authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Contractor is to design sprinkler system with the existing flow data provided at the existing fire riser. In the event existing data is not available, contractor is to conduct a flow test and design with a 10% safety factor.
2. Include losses through water-service piping and valves.

3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: As follows:

    a. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
    b. Restaurant, Kitchen, and Bakery Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    d. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    e. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    f. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    g. Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
    h. Retail Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
    i. Mechanical Boiler Rooms Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.

4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: As follows:
    a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
    b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500- sq. ft. area.
    c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500- sq. ft. area.
    d. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: As follows (except as modified by authorities having jurisdiction)

    a. Office Space: 225 sq. ft..
    b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
    c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
    d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
    e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
    f. Future Finish Areas 100 sq. ft. (shell space)

B. Components and Installation: Capable of producing piping systems with 175-psig minimum

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Antifreeze solution with approved valving assembly for freeze protection of piping in unheated spaces.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and fitting materials and methods of joining for sprinkler and standpipe piping.
2. Pipe hangers and supports.
3. Piping seismic restraint.
4. Valves, including specialty valves, accessories, and devices.
5. Alarm devices, include electrical data.
6. Fire department connections. Include type; number, size, and arrangement of inlets; caps and chains; size and direction of outlet; escutcheon and marking; and finish.
7. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.

B. Fire-Hydrant Flow Test Report: As specified in "Preparation" Article.

C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by engineer authorities having jurisdiction. Include hydraulic calculations, unless noted otherwise. Drawings are to be approved by the Engineer prior to submitting to other authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of standpipe and sprinkler specialty to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The Engineer requires evidence to support the ability of the contractor to perform work in the scope and volume as specified. A contractor who cannot show such experience, may be found not suitable to perform the work.

PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTOR LIST:

1. Delta Fire
2. Grinnell
3. Western Automatic
4. Firetrol
5. Fire Engineering
6. Chaparral
7. Shilo
8. Fire Systems Specialist
9. Kimco Fire
10. Safety Team
11. Alta Fire
12. Band

B. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans using AutoCAD compatible drawing program, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer or Engineering Technician NICET Level III. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test or refer to data provided in section 1.4.A.1.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firms whose equipment, specialties, and accessories are listed by product name and manufacturer in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" and FM's "Fire Protection Approval Guide" and that comply with other requirements indicated.

D. Standpipe and Sprinkler Components: Listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. NFPA Standards: Equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing complying with the following:

1. NFPA 13-07, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 14-07, "Standpipe and Hose Systems."
3. NFPA 70-05, "National Electric Code."
4. NFPA 72-07, "National Fire Alarm Code."

G. International Conference of Building Code Officials codes and standards complying with the following:

1. IBC-2006, "International Building Code."
2. IFC-2006, "International Fire Code."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: A supply of spare sprinklers (never less than 6) shall be supplied and located in a cabinet where the temperature does not exceed 100°F. These sprinklers shall correspond to the types and temperature ratings for the sprinklers installed on the project. Special sprinkler head wrenches shall be included to correspond to the types of heads provided.

   The stock of spare sprinklers shall include all types and ratings installed and shall be as follows:

   a. For systems with not over 300 sprinklers, not less than 6 sprinklers.
   b. For systems with 300 to 1000 sprinklers, not less than 12 sprinklers.
   c. For systems with over 1000 sprinklers, not less than 24 sprinklers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Specialty Valves and Devices:

   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Star Sprinkler Corp.
   c. Viking Corp.
   d. Tyco Corp.

2. Water-Flow Indicators and Supervisory Switches:

   a. Pittway Corp.; System Sensor Div.
   b. Potter Electric Signal Co.
   c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   d. Viking Corp.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Tyco Corp.

3. Sprinkler, Drain and Alarm Test Fittings:

   a. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
   b. Victaulic Co. of America.
   c. Tyco Corp.

4. Zone Check Assembly: Water-Flow Indicators

a. Pittway Corp.; System Sensor Div.

5. Sprinkler, Inspector's Test Fittings:

   a. Fire-End and Croker Corp.

6. Fire Department Connections:

   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
   b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
   c. Firematic Sprinkler Devices, Inc.
   d. Tyco Corp.
   e. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   f. Smith Industries, Inc.; Potter-Roemer Div.

7. Sprinklers:

   a. Tyco Corp.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Viking Corp.
   d. Victaulic Co. of America

8. Gate Valves:

   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co.
   b. Tyco corp.
   c. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div.
   d. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
   e. Nibco, Inc.

9. Indicator Valves:

   a. Tyco Corp.
   b. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
   d. Nibco, Inc.
   e. Victaulic Co. of America.

10. Double Check Valve Assembly

    a. Ames
    b. Febco
    c. Wilkins
    d. Watts

11. Fire-Protection-Service Valves:

    a. Tyco Corp.
    b. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
    c. Nibco, Inc.
    d. Victaulic Co. of America.

12. Keyed Couplings for Steel Piping:

    a. Tyco Corp.

b. Victaulic Co. of America.
c. Gruvlok.
d. Ward, Couplox

13. Press-Seal Fittings for Steel Piping: (not allowed)

14. Mechanically formed tee outlet (not allowed)

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PIPES AND TUBES

A. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, mechanical-joint type; with cement-mortar lining and seal coat according to AWWA C104. Include gland, rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts according to AWWA C111.

B. Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795; Schedule 40 in NPS 6 and smaller, and Schedule 30 in NPS 8 and larger.

C. Thinwall, Threadable Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, (Dyna-Thread 40.)

D. Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller and NFPA 13 specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10. (Not Allowed)

E. Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5. (DynaFlow-10) (Not allowed).

F. Copper Tube.

2.4 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile-iron or cast-iron type; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron, compact mechanical-joint type. Include cement-mortar lining and seal coat according to AWWA C104 and glands, rubber gaskets, and bolts and nuts according to AWWA C111.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.

C. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.

D. Steel, Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.

E. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, ASME B16.9, or ASME B16.11.

F. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

G. Steel, Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed and FM-approved, ASTM A 47, malleable iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron; with dimensions matching steel pipe and ends factory grooved according to AWWA C606.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for pipe-flange gasket materials and welding filler metals.

B. Ductile-Iron, Flanged Joints: AWWA C115, ductile-iron or gray-iron pipe flanges, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts and nuts.

C. Steel, Keyed Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ASTM A 536, ductile-iron housing, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts and nuts. Include listing for dry-pipe service for couplings for dry piping.

D. Transition Couplings: AWWA C219, sleeve type, or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

2.6 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for gate, ball, butterfly, globe, and check valves not required to be UL listed and FM approved.

2.7 FIRE-PROTECTION-SERVICE VALVES

A. General: UL listed and FM approved, with minimum 175-psig nonshock working-pressure rating. Valves for grooved-end piping may be furnished with grooved ends instead of type of ends specified.

B. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: UL 262; cast-bronze, threaded ends; solid wedge; OS&Y; and rising stem.

C. Indicating Valves, NPS 6" and Smaller: UL 1091; butterfly or ball-type, and integral indicating device.

1. Indicator: Electrical prewired, supervisory switch. Coordinate voltage and number of circuits with Fire Alarm requirements.

D. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: UL 262, iron body, bronze mounted, taper wedge, OS&Y, and rising stem. Include replaceable, bronze, wedge facing rings and flanged ends.

E. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: UL 312 or MSS SP-80, Class 150; bronze body with bronze disc and threaded ends.

F. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: UL 312, cast-iron body and bolted cap, with bronze disc or cast-iron disc with bronze-disc ring and flanged ends or grooved ends.

G. Double Check Valve Assembly: Resilient seated, spring loaded with testable outlets provided, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

A. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

B. Sprinkler types, features, and options include the following:

1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate, where indicated.
2. Extended-coverage sprinklers.
3. Pendent sprinklers.
4. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
5. Quick-response sprinklers.
6. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
7. Sidewall sprinklers.
8. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
9. Upright sprinklers.
10. Institutional/sprinklers

C. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome-plated, bronze, and painted.

D. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: White, steel, one piece, flat.
2. Ceiling Mounting: White, steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
3. Sidewall Mounting: White, steel, one piece, flat.

E. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.9 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTINGS

A. Specialty Fittings: UL listed and FM approved; made of steel, ductile iron or other materials compatible with piping.

B. Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

C. Locking-Lug Fittings: (not allowed).

D. Mechanical-T Fittings: (not allowed).

E. Mechanical-Cross Fittings: (not allowed).

F. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, with threaded inlet, threaded outlet, and seals; adjustable.

G. Sprinkler, Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: UL-listed, cast- or ductile-iron body; with threaded inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.

2.10 HOSE CONNECTIONS

A.. Description: UL 668, 300-psig minimum pressure rating, brass, hose valve for connecting fire hose. Include 90-degree angle pattern design; female NPS inlet and male hose outlet; and lugged cap, gasket, and chain. Include NPS 2-1/2 with 1-1/2 reducer with cap, and hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department threads.

1. Valve Operation: Non Adjustable & Pressure Regulating type.
2. Finish: Rough chrome-plated.

2.11FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Wall, Fire Department Connections: UL 405; cast-brass body with brass, wall, escutcheon plate; brass, lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains; and brass, lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking "AUTO-SPRINKLER FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION." Number of NPS 2-1/2 connections and size of outlet as indicated. (4 X 2 ½ x 2 ½)

1. Type: Flush mounting.
2. Escutcheon Plate: Square.
3. Finish: Polished Brass.

2.12ALARM DEVICES

A. General: Types matching piping and equipment connections.

B. Horn/Strobe Alarm, listed for exterior installation.

C. Water-Flow Indicators: UL 346; electrical-supervision, vane-type water-flow detector; with 250-psig pressure rating; and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw, circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.

D. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches: UL 753; electrical; single-pole, double throw; with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

E. Pressure switches: UL 753; electrical-supervision-type, water-flow switch with retard feature. Include single-pole, double- throw, normally closed contacts and design that operates on rising pressure and signals water flow.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches: UL 753; electrical; single-pole, double throw; with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.13PRESSURE GAGES

A. Pressure Gages: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter dial with dial range of 0 to 250 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Obtain Engineer's Water Analysis or fire-hydrant flow test. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article in Part 1 of this Section.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. All work of this contractor will be coordinated with other trades to insure minimal changes to the sprinkler system from the designs. Careful coordination of mechanical and electrical ducts, pipe and conduit shall be required.

B. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing waste, rainwater, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork, water piping, fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.

C. All piping shall be run concealed where possible. All lines will be run as high as possible so as to not interfere with future changes to ceiling heights or other mechanical equipment. This contractor will be responsible for all sleeves, core drills, and sealing of penetrations in walls, floors, and structural members to facilitate the installation of the system, however, no holes in structural members will be allowed unless approved by the structural engineer.

3.4 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges, unions, and transition and special fittings with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Use galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; steel, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.

C. Sprinkler Main Piping: Use the following:

1. NPS 8 and Smaller: Standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, or grooved ends. No plain ends allowed.
2. Outlets shall be welded, Mech. tee fittings are not allowed.

D. Branch line piping: Use the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threadable steel pipe with threaded ends; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints. (Mech. Tee fittings are not allowed)

E. Standpipes and mains: Use the following:

1. NPS 4 and NPS 10: Schedule 10 steel pipe with grooved ends & Welded outlets.
2. NPS 3 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded ends, or grooved ends. No plain ends allowed.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Fire-Protection-Service Valves: UL listed for applications where required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
2. General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed valves are not required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.

a. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
b. Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Ductile-Iron-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use ductile-iron pipe with radius-cut-grooved ends; ductile-iron, grooved-end fittings; and ductile-iron, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut or roll-grooved; steel, grooved-end fittings; and steel, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Use gaskets listed for dry-pipe service for dry piping.

3.7 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTION

A. Install shutoff Backflow prevention assemblies, valve, pressure gage's, drain, and other accessories at connection to water service.

3.8 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.

B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

C. Install underground service-entrance piping according to NFPA 24 and with restrained joints.

D. Make connections between underground and above-ground piping using bolted flange.

E. Install mechanical sleeve seal at pipe penetrations in basement and foundation walls. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

F. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

G. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.

H. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

I. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.

J. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

K. Install sprinkler zone control valves, check valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

L. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

M. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

N. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials. Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping and to NFPA 14 for standpipes.

1. No powder driven studs allowed.
2. Wrap-around braces are to be provided at end of branch lines.

O. Earthquake Protection: Install piping with grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints, unless otherwise indicated, or required by NFPA 13 for flexibility in seismic zones.

P. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

3.9 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install specialty sprinkler fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for installing general-duty valves. Install fire-protection specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14, manufacturer's written instructions, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Double Check Valve Assemblies: Install valves in vertical or horizontal position, per listings and for proper direction of flow.

3.11SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

A. General: Sprinkler heads shall be of the latest design closed spray type for 155°F unless specified otherwise or required by code. Heads in Light Hazard Occupancies shall be quick response type. Orifices larger than 1/2" may be used as required by density and spacing demands. Use sprinklers according to the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright and/or pendent sprinklers. Provide mechanical guards on all heads at or below 7'-0" height above the floor or where damage from room occupant use may occur.
2. Rooms with Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers with recessed escutcheon.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendent, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
5. Provide freeze proof type automatic sprinkler heads serving exterior canopy area, unconditioned spaces, areas subject to freezing and in other areas requiring their use.
6. Heads located within the air streams of unit heaters or other heat-emitting equipment shall be selected for proper temperature rating.

7. Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with the following finishes:

    a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: White painted in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.
    b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with white factory painted cover plate to match ceiling color.
    c. Recessed Sprinklers: White, with white escutcheon.

B. Sprinklers: Use the following:

1. All sprinklers shall be listed, quick response type.
2. Sprinkler in future finish spaces shall be pendents/uprights installed with 1 x ½" bushing, to accommodate future finishes.
3. Finish ceiling spaces shall have recessed type canopies.

3.12SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Every effort shall be required to insure that the heads form a symmetrical pattern in the ceiling with the ceiling grid, lights, diffusers and grilles. Offsets shall be made in piping to accommodate ductwork in the ceiling. Heads should be symmetrical and all piping run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

1. In no case shall sprinkler heads be installed closer than approved distances from ceiling obstructions and HVAC ductwork.
2. Sprinkler heads shall not conflict with tile grids.
3. Sprinkler heads shall be located near center of corridors.

B. Where layout of sprinkler heads is shown on reflected ceiling plans the locations shall be followed unless approval is obtained from the Architect or such locations shown do not meet the requirements of NFPA-13. In either case, approval of the Architect shall be obtained in writing before sprinkler head locations are changed. If the installation of additional heads is needed to conform to NFPA 13 requirements in areas where heads are shown on reflected ceiling plans, they shall be included in the contract price.

C. Install sprinklers in patterns indicated.

1. Narrow dimension of 2x4 tile with sprinkler. Locate in 1 ft from end, or center of tile.

D. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.

E. Future finish and tenant finish, Shell spaces shall be piped to accommodate future. Install sprinklers with 1" x ½" bushings, and space heads at a maximum spacing of 100 sq. ft. per head. Occupancy shall be Ordinary-Hazard Group 1 Design.

3.13HOSE-CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install hose connections adjacent to standpipes, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install freestanding hose connections for access and minimum passage restriction.

C. Install NPS 2-1/2 hose connections with quick-disconnect NPS 2-1/2 by NPS 1-1/2 reducer adapter, cap and chain.

3.14 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water-supply piping and standpipes and sprinklers where indicated.

B. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

C. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.

D. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 16.

E. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.15LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 and in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

3.16FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.

B. Flush, test, and inspect standpipes according to NFPA 14, "Tests and Inspection" Chapter.

C. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

D. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.17CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

3.18PROTECTION

A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.19COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.

B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete and that "Material Test Certificates" are complete.

C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.

D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.

E. Verify that fire department connections have threads compatible with local fire department equipment.

F. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.

G. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.20DEMONSTRATION & TESTS

A. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.

B. All tests will be conducted as required by the local authority having jurisdiction, and in no case less than those required by NFPA standards. As a minimum, piping in the sprinkler system shall be tested at a water pressure at 200 psi for a period of not less two hours, or at 50 psi in excess of the normal pressure when the normal pressure is above 150 psi. Bracing shall be in place, and air shall be removed from the system through the hydrants and drain valves before the test pressure is applied. No apparent leaks will be permitted on interior or underground piping.

C. The local jurisdiction having authority and the Utah State Fire Marshal's office (where required) shall be notified at least three working days in advance of all tests and flushing. This includes any flushing of underground, hydrostatic testing, or flow testing that may be required.

D. This contractor shall make all the required tests to the sprinkler system as required by code. He shall be responsible to assure that the Contractor Test Certificates for the overhead, backflow are completed and delivered to the owner's insurance underwriter to assure proper insurance credit.

E. All tests requiring the witnessing by local authorities will be the responsibility of this contractor. If tests are not run or do not have the proper witness, then they will be run later and all damage caused by the system, or caused in uncovering the system for such test, will be borne by this contractor.

3.21WARRANTY

A. This contractor shall warranty the sprinkler system and all its components for one year from the date of acceptance by the owner. Any costs incurred to extend any warranties of materials to assure this time frame shall be borne by this contractor.

B. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals with correct as-builts included.

3.22FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.

B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 13916

SECTION 15010 - MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.

B. All sections of Division 15 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.

C. The project described herein is the Salt Lake Community College Administration Building MDC and Mail Room Remodel. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

1.2 CODES & ORDINANCES

A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

B. Applicable codes:

Latest Edition
International Building code- 2006 Edition
International Mechanical Code- 2006 Edition
International Plumbing Code- 2006 Edition
International Fire Code- 2006 Edition

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. All work shall comply with the following standards.

1. Associated Air Balance council (AABC)
2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
3. Air Diffusion council (ADC)
4. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
5. American Gas Association (AGA)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
9. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

11. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
12. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
13. Hydronics Institute (HI)
14. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
16. National Electrical Code (NEC)
17. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
18. National Electrical Safety code (NESC)
19. Utah safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
20. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor=s National Association (SMACNA)
21. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
22. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. (TEMA)
23. Heat Exchanger Institute (HEI)
24. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
25. Thermal Insulation Manufacturer=s Association (TIMA)
26. Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA)

B. Compliance Verification:

1. All items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME code shall be stamped with the ASME seal.
2. Form U-1, the manufacturer=s data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code.
3. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

1.4 UTILITIES & FEES

A. All fees for permits required by this work will be paid by this division. The contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform this work. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system. This Contractor shall furnish, furnish cleaners and water treatment additives. The hydronic and steam systems shall be cleaned and flushed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submittals: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 14 days. The first day starts after the day they are received in the engineers office to which the project is being constructed from. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 14 days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder with index and identification tabs each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.

Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.

Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.

Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.

If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineer's current, recognized, hourly rates.

1.6 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Construction Drawings: The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.

This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.

The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the

various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.

The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.

B. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, fan rooms, equipment rooms, and congested areas to eliminate conflicts with equipment, piping, or work of other trades. The drawings shall be a minimum scale of 1/4 inch= 1 foot and of such detail as may be required by the Engineer to fully illustrate the work. These drawings shall include all piping, conduit, valves, equipment, and ductwork.

Sheet-metal shop drawings will be required for all ductwork in the entire building. These drawings will show all ductwork in the entire building and shall be coordinated with architectural, structural and electrical portions of the project. The contractor shall specifically obtain copies of the structural shop drawings and shall coordinate the ductwork shop drawings with approved structural members. These drawings shall be submitted to the engineer for review prior to any fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all modifications necessary to accommodate duct installation within the structural, architectural and electrical restrictions. These drawings, once reviewed by the engineer, will be made available to all mechanical, electrical, and fire sprinkler subcontractors to coordinate installation of their work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement. New filter media shall be installed in air handlers at the time systems are turned over to the owner.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.

B. The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping, etc., required by new construction and cap or plug openings. No capping, etc., shall be exposed in occupied areas. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.

C. The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each utility line, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any on-site lines are installed. Should elevation or size of existing main utility lines make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings,

then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Owners Representative for a decision.

1.9 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES

A. Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate which has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.

B. All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

1.10 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment shall be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code and SMACNA GUIDELINES. Refer to section Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

1.11 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.

B. The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.

C. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.

D. The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

1.12 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.

1. If a conflict arises between the drawings and the specifications the most stringent procedure/action shall be followed. A clarification to the engineer will help to determine the course of action to be taken.

1.13 PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES

A. Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division. Include openings information with coordination drawings.

B. Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

1.14 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK

A. Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

1.15 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

1.16 SAFETY REGULATION

A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

1.17 ELECTRICAL SERVICES

A. All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts, relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 16. All such wiring shall be in conduit as required by electrical codes. Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 15 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 16, Electrical.

All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available.

Refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions

required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.18 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT

A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.

B. Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

The Execution portions of the specifications specify what products and materials may be used. Any products listed in the Product section of the specification that are not listed in the Execution portion of the specification may not be used without written approval by the Engineer.

C. The access to equipment shown on the drawings are the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.

D. All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

E. All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

1.19 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS

A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

B. All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

1.20 INSTALLATION CHECK

A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule and the seismic supplier shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the

equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.

B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.

C. All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

1.21 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION

A. The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.

B. Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.

C. Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

1.22 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

B. When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

1.23 ACCESS

A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors, for access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation.

B. Valves: Valve must be installed in locations where access is readily available. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, these valves shall be relocated where directed at the Contractors expense.

C. Equipment: Equipment must be installed in locations and orientations so that access to all components requiring service or maintenance will not be compromised. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, the contractor shall modify the installation as directed by the Engineer at the Contractors expense.

D. It is the responsibility of this division to install terminal boxes, valves and all other equipment and devices so they can be accessed. If any equipment or devices are installed so they cannot be accessed on a ladder a catwalk and ladder system shall be installed above the ceiling to access and service this equipment.

Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be equal to Unistrut P3200 series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system.

1.24 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Cleaning: After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Painting: Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 9, Painting.

Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.

C. Removal of Debris, Etc: Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

1.25 CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. Incomplete and Unacceptable Work: If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

B. Maintenance Instructions: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists.

C. Instructions To Owner's Representatives: In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 4 hours of instructions. The remaining hours shall be divided between the mechanical and sheet metal Contractor.

D. Guarantee: By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in

the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subcontractors as their interests may appear.

The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:

That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.

That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.

That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.

That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.

That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.

All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to insure systems are installed properly and or to meet the project schedule the guaranteed of all systems and equipment shall be as indicated above, on year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.

If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean.

1.26 TEST RUN

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 30 days to prove the operation of the system.

1.27EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.

B. This contractor shall coordinate commissioning procedures and activities with the commissioning agent.

1.28 DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

Proceed with demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

END OF SECTION 15010

SECTION 15015 – TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes requirements for temporary us of equipment and systems and any other items that are used during the construction of the project.

1.2 EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEMS NEEDED TO OPERATE BEFORE CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to insure systems are installed properly for start up and or to meet the project schedule the guaranteed of all systems and equipment shall be for one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any contractor or equipment supplier who is not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the systems and all items of equipment for this period.

All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.

If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean. All return air openings shall be protected with a metal filter frame and filters.

1.3 TEMPORARY EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM SUBMITTALS

A. If it is determined by the project or contractor that equipment or systems are needed to operate to provide heating, cooling or other needed services this division shall submit a document indicating what measures will be taken to insure the safe and proper operation of the equipment, systems and personal associated with the operation, this document shall be submitted to the engineer for approval. This plan shall show connections of equipment, utility hookups (if required) staging areas etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

D. SMACNA: The latest standard from SSMACNA shall apply.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of equipment or systems: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use until the facility has been accepted by the owner regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters and cooling units if required with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filters with MERV of **8** at each return air opening in system and remove at end of construction. These filters are to be installed in a filter housing frame and are not to be duct taped. Clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate equipment where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify equipment and systems as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate equipment to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

C. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

D. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

3.3 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Maintenance: Maintain equipment and systems in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar equipment and systems on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility or equipment when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials equipment that constitute temporary equipment are property of Contractor.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent equipment and systems used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

3.4 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer at substantial completion. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.

END OF SECTION 15015

SECTION 15050 - OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All pertinent sections of Division 15 Mechanical General Requirements, are part of the work of this Section. Division 1 is part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

1. Testing and Balancing is specified in section 15950.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with Balancing reports. (Coordinate with Division 1).

B. Coordination of work required for system commissioning.

C. Provide a hard copy and an electronic copy of the O and M manual fully searchable in PDF format.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

B. Sample of O and M manual outline.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 O & M MANUALS

A. The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:

1. Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white as follows: (coordinate with Section 1730)

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
FOR THE

(INSERT PROJECT NAME)

2009

VOLUME No. ( )

VAN BOERUM & FRANK ASSOCIATES, INC.
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

(INSERT ARCHITECT)

Binders shall be a manufactured by Hiller Bookbinding.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Work under this section shall be performed in concert with the contractor performing the system testing and balancing. Six (6) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner.

B. The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.

C. The manuals shall include water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the owner's representatives.

D. An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be include the following:

SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.

AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES

SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT START-UP CERTIFICATES

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15053 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK-SEAL MODULAR SEAL PRESSURE PLATES

A. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:

1. Izod Impact - Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
2. Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
3. Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790
4. Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
5. Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792

B. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a "Hex Nut Interlock" designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service

of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer's name molded into it.

C. For fire service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.

D. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be:

1. 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. PVC Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15053

SECTION 15056 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Basic requirements apply to mechanical equipment motors, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Motors 3/4 HP and Larger: Polyphase.

E. Motors Smaller than 3/4 HP: Single phase.

F. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

G. Voltage Rating: Determined by voltage of circuit to which motor is connected.

H. Service Factor: According to NEMA MG 1 – 2003, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Rated for continuous duty and sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, in indicated environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Enclosure: Open drip-proof, unless otherwise indicated.

K. All motors shall have ASTM Grade 5 hardware that is Yellow Zinc-dichromate plated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used in Across the Line Starters or with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for the indicated controller. Motor leads connections that are brought to motor terminal box shall be suitable with controller or starting method.

B. Description: EPACT NEMA MG 1, Low Voltage Induction Motor – Single Speed Application.

1. Design Characteristics: NEMA MG 1, Design B, unless otherwise indicated.
2. EPACT Energy-Efficient Design: As indicated by application.
3. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
4. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Design Classification: NEMA Design B
6. Temperature Rise: Class F rise, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Minimum vibration: Each motor shall not exceed 0.5 G vibration peek/peek.
9. Bearings: Motor bearings shall be rated for an L-10 life 40,000 hours with an external load per NEMA MG 1-14 and an L-10 life of 100,000 hours in direct coupled applications for continuous duty and shall be of the regreasable type with grease relief fitting or Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading Per the motor manufactures standards.

C. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers shall meet the following: Current Ratings, characteristics, and features shall be rated for a minimum of 10:1 turndown ratio and the motor that is provided will be coordinated and approved by controller manufacturer. A Variable Frequency driven motor shall have the following characteristics:

1. Critical vibration frequencies shall be minimized so that motor will operate throughout the range of controller output based on the system requirements.

2. Temperature Rise: Class B rise.
3. Insulation: Class F.
4. Thermal Protection: Where indicated, conform to NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors and inverter duty rated for NEMA MG-1-31 1998.
5. Bearings: Motor bearings shall be rated for an L-10 life 50,000 hours with an external load per NEMA MG 1-14 and an L-10 life of 100,000 hours in direct coupled applications for continuous duty and shall be of the regreasable type with automatic grease relief valve.
6. Motors shall be sized with respect to horsepower rating without using the service factor. All motors being operated by adjustable or variable frequency drives shall have a service factor 1.15 at equipments elevation.
7. The winding insulation system shall have an insulation rating of 1860 volt, peak with a 0.1 micro second rise time.
8. Motor stator and rotor steel shall be low-loss C-5 electrical grade silicon steel with interlaminated insulation system capable of withstanding a minimum 1000°F burnout.
9. Motors are to be of the NEMA Premium efficiency Design
10. All motor nameplates shall have raised letters stamped on stainless steel and be fastened to the motor frame with four stainless steel drive pins. Name plate shall meet applicable Nema MG1standards.

D. Severe-Duty Motors: Where indicated, motors are (TEFC) totally enclosed with 1.15 minimum service factors at altitude, and shall have greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings shall be insulated with non-hygroscopic material class H insulation. External finish shall be chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer. The minimum performance and construction requirements are outline in part B of this specification.

E. Source Quality Control: Perform the following routine tests according to NEMA MG 1-12 and shall consist of:

1. No load watts input, current and speed (RPM).
2. Winding resistance test.
3. High-potential test.
4. Locked rotor watts input and current.
5. Stator insulation resistance test.
6. Visual inspection and factory approval.
7. Each motor shall have a factory certified test report forwarded with each motor and included in O&M Manual.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: As indicated or selected by manufacturer from one of the following, to suit starting torque and other requirements of specific motor application.

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
4. Capacitor start, inductor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: Do not use, unless motors are smaller than 1/20 hp.

C. Thermal Protection: Where indicated or required, internal protection automatically opens power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal protection device automatically resets when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Bearings: Ball-bearing type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft. Sealed, prelubricated sleeve bearings for other single-phase motors.

E. Motors are to have the ECM label where variable speed with variable input (0-5vDC) is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 15056

SECTION 15062 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 15 Section " Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 15 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.

13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

J. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

K. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15062

SECTION 15077 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical identification materials and devices.

B. Follow SLC campus standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For identification materials and devices.

B. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
2. Location: Accessible and visible.

C. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 inches for ducts, and 3/4 inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd gloss black enamel, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
2. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Snap-On Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

F. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times letter height and of length required for label.

G. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard preprinted captions as selected by Engineer.

H. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering, to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

I. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cold-air supply.
2. Yellow: Hot-air supply.
3. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
4. Hazardous Material Exhausts: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
5. Terminology: Include direction of airflow; duct service such as supply, return, and exhaust; duct origin, duct destination, and design flow.

J. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.

1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick, polished brass..
2. Size: 1-1/2-inches diameter, unless otherwise required.
3. Indicate valve service and normal position on valve. Example Cold water, N.O.

L. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.

M. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain; beaded chain; or S-hooks.

N. Access Panel Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved plastic-laminate markers, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

O. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:

   a. Name and plan number.
   b. Equipment service.
   c. Design capacity.
   d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

P. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: Identify individual system number and service if multiple systems of same name are indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

B. Marker Type: Stenciled markers with painted, color-coded bands complying with ASME A13.1.

C. Marker Type: Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot, noninsulated pipes.

D. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes by one of following methods:

1. Snap-on application of pretensioned, semirigid plastic pipe marker.
2. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
3. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.
4. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4 inch wide, lapped a minimum of 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
5. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped a minimum of 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

E. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations according to the following:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Install on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. Indicate service and normal position of all tagged valve and control devices. List tagged valves in valve schedule.

B. Tag Material: Brass.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SIGNS AND MARKERS

A. Install engraved plastic-laminate signs or equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
2. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
3. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
4. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
5. Heat exchangers, coils, and similar equipment.
6. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
7. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
8. Tanks and pressure vessels.

B. Optional Sign Types: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of engraved plastic, at Installer's option, where lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Terms on Signs: Distinguish between multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.

C. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows showing service and direction of flow.

1. Location: Locate signs near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

B. Clean faces of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 15077

SECTION 15083 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes semirigid and flexible duct, plenum, and breeching insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
   Division 15 Section "Pipe Insulation" for insulation for piping systems.
2. Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Removable insulation sections at access panels.
2. Application of field-applied jackets.
3. Applications at linkages for control devices.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after testing duct systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of ducts that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:

a. CertainTeed Manson.
b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
d. Schuller International, Inc.
e. John Manville.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from aluminum foil.

B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from aluminum foil.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.

E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. PVC Jacket Color: Color-code to match connected piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this Section.

1. Finish: Smooth or Stucco-embossed finish.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each duct system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.

I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.

2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts and plenums scheduled to receive vapor retarders.

1. Ducts with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
2. Ducts without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.

O. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.

1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.

P. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.

Q. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.

R. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Blanket Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

4. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
5. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
6. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
7. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
8. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
9. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
10. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

B. Board Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Space anchor pins as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

C. Insulate the following plenums and duct systems:

1. Indoor supply-, return-, mixed-, and outside-air ductwork and plenums.

D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Testing agency labels and stamps.
8. Nameplates and data plates.
9. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.

3.6 INDOOR DUCT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Round, flat, oval and rectangular medium pressure round, supply-air and outside air and mixed air ducts, concealed (Including inside fan rooms). This includes low pressure round ducts a well.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
2. Thickness: 2-1/8 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Jacket: Reinforced Foil.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Service: Round, flat, oval and rectangular, medium pressure and low pressure round and, supply-air, outside air, mixed air (exposed).

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 1/8 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Jacket: Aluminum
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION 15083

SECTION 15084- PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
2. Division 15 Section "Duct Insulation" for insulation for ducts and plenums.
3. Division 15 Section "Equipment Insulation" for insulation materials and application for pumps, tanks, hydronic specialties, and other equipment.
4. Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Attachment and covering of heat trace inside insulation.
3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.
6. Application of field-applied jackets.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of

Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat-trace tape. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:

a. CertainTeed Manson.
b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
d. Schuller International, Inc.
e. John Manville.

2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Rubatex Corp.

3. Calcium Silicate Insulation:

a. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
b. Pabco.
c. Schuller International, Inc.
d. John Manville.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
2. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
3. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:

a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
5. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
6. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
7. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

B. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Preformed pipe sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a nonasbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

C. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Jacket: Aluminum roll stock, ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.

1. Finish and Thickness: Smooth finish, 0.010 inch thick.
2. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
3. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
4. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.

E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.

K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.

L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.

1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.

M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

N. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.

O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.

4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.

P. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.

1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
3. Extend metal jacket of exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.

Q. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below-grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.

R. Interior Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

S. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly.

1. For insulation with vapor retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor retarder.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.

B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

1. Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.

C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When premolded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass-fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
3. Cover fittings with standard PVC fitting covers.
4. Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When premolded insulation sections are not available, apply glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to stainer basket without disturbing insulation.
3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Use preformed standard PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

5. Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
6. For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

1. Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

1. Apply metered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

1. Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Apply cut segments of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to strainer basket.
3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply PVC jacket where indicated, with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Color for each piping system shall be selected by the Architect.

B. Apply metal jacket where indicated, with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of the insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.8 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Flexible connectors.
2. Vibration-control devices.
3. Below-grade piping, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.
5. Non-Chilled water air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.9 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials, vapor retarders, and field-applied jackets.

B. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements.

3.10 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Chilled-water supply and return.

1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber with reinforced all service jacket.
3. Insulation Thickness: See table A.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC, (Mechanical Rooms and where exposed.)
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

B. Service: Heating and Glycol hot-water supply and return.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 200 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber with reinforced all service jacket
3. Insulation Thickness: See table A.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC (Mechanical Rooms and where exposed)
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.

C. Service: Steam and condensate.

1. Operating Temperature: 450 deg F and lower.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: ASHRAE 90.1.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.
7. The Aluminum Jacketing applies to the mechanical room, tunnels and exposed areas. Steam piping above ceiling does not need the aluminum jacket.
8. Aluminum Jacketing shall be installed on all steam and condensate piping in mechanical and fans rooms and piping which is exposed.

Table A

Insulation Thickness:

Insulation thicknesses in Table A are based on insulation having thermal resistivity in the range of 4.0 to 4.6 hr. °F square foot/Btu per inch of thickness on a flat surface at a mean temperature of 75°F.

TABLE 'A' - MINIMUM PIPE INSULATION
INSULATION THICKNESS IN INCHES FOR PIPE SIZES

PIPING SYSTEMS TYPES	TEMPERATURE RANGE °F	RUN OUTS UP TO 2"	1" AND LESS	1 ½" TO 2"	2 ½" TO 4"	5" TO 10"	12" AND LARGER
HEATING SYSTEMS							
Med. pressure/temp	251-305	1½"	2½"	3"	3"	3"	3"
Low pressure/temp.	201-250	1½"	1½"	2"	2"	2"	2"
Low temperature	120-200	1"	1"	1"	2"	2"	2"
Steam condensate (for feed water)	Any	1"	1"	2"	2"	2"	2"
COOLING SYSTEMS							
Chilled water	40-55	1"	1"	1½"	1½"	1½"	1½"
*1 Runouts not exceeding 12 feet in length to individual terminal units. *2 For piping exposed to outdoor air, increase thickness by 1/2 inch.							
For the purposes of the following Table A the following fluid temperatures and pressures are to be used unless specified otherwise:							

Low pressure steam is 0-15 psi
Medium pressure steam is 16-60 psi
Heating hot water is 200 °F

END OF SECTION 15084

SECTION 15085 - EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes blanket, board, and block insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Insulation" for insulation materials and application for ducts and plenums.
2. Division 15 Section "Pipe Insulation" for insulation for piping systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Field application for each equipment type.
2. Removable insulation sections at access panels.
3. Application of field-applied jackets.
4. Special shapes for cellular-glass insulation.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for insulation application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate Insulation:

a. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
b. Pabco.
c. Schuller International, Inc.

2. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:

a. CertainTeed Manson.
b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
d. Schuller International, Inc.
e. ohn Manville.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a nonasbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

B. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft aluminum foil.

C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from aluminum foil

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. PVC Jacket Color: Color-code to match connected piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this Section.

1. Finish: Smooth or Stucco-embossed finish.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each equipment system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.

I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on equipment scheduled to receive vapor retarders. Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.

O. Insulate the following indoor equipment:

1. Air separators (small tanks).
2. Heat exchangers, not factory insulated.
3. Condensate receivers, not factory insulated.
4. All steam PRV's, control valves, shut off valves, unions, etc.

P. Omit insulation from the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INDOOR TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Blankets, Board, and Block Applications for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to the equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joint. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesive-attached or self-adhesive anchor pins and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. On tank and vessel, 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    c. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    d. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and dome heads of tanks and vessels.

5. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
6. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing
7. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel bands.
8. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
9. Apply insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors and other elements that require frequent removal for service.
10. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
11. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Applications for Tanks and Vessels: Apply insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. PVC Jackets: Apply jacket with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels for horizontal applications. Secure and seal seams and end joints with manufacturer's welding adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along the seam and joint edge.

B. Aluminum Jackets: Secure jackets according to jacket manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 EQUIPMENT APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

3.7 INTERIOR TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Equipment: Air separators, expansion tanks and storage tanks.

1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Calcium Silicate
3. Insulation Thickness: 1 ½
4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC OR Aluminum to match piping.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Equipment: Heating steam-to-water converters.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 450 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Calcium Silicate
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
    a. Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch.
    b. Corrugation Dimension: 1-1/4 by 1/4 inch or 2-1/2 by 5/8 inch.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

3.8 INTERIOR FLAT-SURFACE EQUIPMENT INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Equipment: Steam condensate receivers, pumps not factory insulated.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 450 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Calcium Silicate
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.

3.9 STEAM PRODUCTS

A. Insulate steam PRV's, unions, traps, valves, etc.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 450 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Calcium Silicate
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.

END OF SECTION 15085

SECTION 15112 - GENERAL PIPING VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general duty valves common to several mechanical piping systems.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Special purpose valves are specified in Division 15 Sections.
2. Valve tags and charts are specified in Division 15 Section "Identification for HVAC piping and equipment."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each valve type. Include body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions. Include list indicating valve and its application.

C. Maintenance data for valves to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Comply with the requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Materials and Equipment," under "Source Limitations" Paragraph.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for building services piping and ASME B31.1 for power piping.

C. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set globe and gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store indoors and maintain valve temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use a sling to handle large valves. Rig to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels and stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Center Line
2. Conbraco Industries, Inc., Apollo Division
3. Cla-Val Company
4. Grinnell Corporation
5. Hammond Valve Corporation
6. Keystone Valve USA, Inc.
7. Metraflex Company
8. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
9. NIBCO, Inc.
10. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
11. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corporation
12. Victaulic Company of America
13. Bray

2.2 BASIC, COMMON FEATURES

A. Design: Rising stem or rising outside screw and yoke stems, except as specified below.

1. Nonrising stem valves may be used only where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.

B. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As indicated in the "Application Schedule" of Part 3 of this Section and as required to suit system pressures and temperatures.

C. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Operators: Use specified operators and handwheels, except provide the following special operator features:

1. Handwheels: For valves other than quarter turn.

2. Lever Handles: For quarter-turn valves 6 inches and smaller, except for plug valves, which shall have square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves.
3. Chain-Wheel Operators: For valves 4 inches and larger, installed 120 inches or higher above finished floor elevation.
4. Gear-Drive Operators: For quarter-turn valves 8 inches and larger.

E. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.

F. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45 bypass and drain connections.

G. Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

H. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast iron, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24for bronze valves.

I. Solder Joint: ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 deg F for gate, globe, and check valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

2.3 BALL VALVES, HOT & CHILLED WATER

A. Ball Valves, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 600-psi CWP, ASTM B 584 ,B 61 or B 62 bronze body (containing no more than 15% zinc), 2-piece construction; chrome-plated, full port, brass ball; blowout proof; silicon- bronze or silicon-brass stem; teflon seats and seals; threaded or soldered end connections, valves for HVAC:

1. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle for sizes 2-1/2" and smaller.
2. Operator: Lever operators with lock for sizes 3" and larger.
3. Valves shall be equipped with 2" extended handles of non-thermal conductive material. Also provide a protective sleeve that allows operation of the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Supply with memory stops, which are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
4. Memory Stop: For operator handles.

2.4 BALL VALVES, (2-1/2" & SMALLER STEAM)

A. Steam valves 2-1/2" and smaller shall be Flow-Tech Series 7000 Stainless Steel series of Series 8000, 3 piece, Carbon Steel or approved equal. Valves shall have threaded ends, full port and be smart steam design type. Tek-fil seats.

2.5 GLOBE VALVES

A. Globe Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 150, 300-psi CWP; ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and screwed bonnet, rubber, bronze, or teflon disc, silicon bronze-alloy stem, teflon-impregnated packing with bronze packing nut, threaded or soldered end connections; and with aluminum or malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Globe Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-85, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with bronze fittings, renewable bronze seat and disc, brass-alloy stem, outside

screw and yoke, teflon-impregnated packing with cast-iron follower, flanged end connections; and with cast-iron handwheel.

2.6 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67 200/250 CWP, ASTM A536 Ductile Iron, full lug body, 2 inch extended neck, 316 stainless steel or aluminum-bronze disc, slide through one piece 400 series stainless steel stem design with geometric connection to disc no taper pins, molded-in EPDM seat liner. Valves must be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at valves dead and rated pressure service with out the need for downstream flanges. The disk can be made of stainless steel for chilled water valves.

Operator for sizes 2-1/2" to 6": Lever handle with latch lock.
Operator for sizes 8" to 24": Weather-proof Handwheel gear operator.
Operator for 8" and larger, 120 " or higher above floor: Cain-wheel operator assembly.

B. Butterfly Valves for high pressure applications:
Valves shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-68, High Pressure Butterfly Valves with Offset Design. Unless otherwise indicated, full lug type valves suitable for bi-directional end of line service at full rated pressure, without the need of a downstream flange. ANSI Class 150 or 300, Carbon Steel Body, Stainless Steel Disc, Stainless Steel or Duplex Steel Stem, PTFE Seats, PTFE or Graphite Seals. Permanently lubricated bearings of 316 Stainless Steel with Graphite. 2 ½" to 6" shall have lever lock operator, 8" and larger shall have gear operators or Pneumatic/Electric Actuators.

NIBCO Figure Number LCS6822 (Class 150)
NIBCO Figure Number LCS7822 (Class 300)

2.7 CHECK VALVES

A. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 150, 300-psi CWP; horizontal swing, Y-pattern, ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and bonnet cap, rotating bronze disc with rubber seat or composition seat, threaded or soldered end connections:

B. Swing Check Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-71 Type 1, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted bonnet cap, horizontal-swing bronze disc, flanged or grooved end connections.

1. On sumppump discharge use swing check valve with external spring or lever and weight.

C. Wafer Check Valves: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body, bronze disc/plates, stainless-steel pins and springs, Buna N seals, installed between flanges.

1. On grooved piping systems use grooved by grooved check valve in lieu of flanged or wafer with grooved flange adapters.

D. Lift Check Valves: Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body and cap (main components), horizontal or vertical pattern, lift-type, bronze disc or Buna N rubber disc with stainless-steel holder threaded or soldered end connections.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Full port bronze ball valves with ¾" hose thread outlet and hose cap and chain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

G. For chain-wheel operators, extend chains to 78 inches above finished floor elevation.

H. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Wafer Check Valves: Horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valve: With stem upright and plumb.

Note – Install all checks a minimum of 5 pipe diameters downstream of pump discharge or elbow to avoid flow turbulence. Flow straighteners may be needed in extreme cases.

3.3 SOLDERED CONNECTIONS

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket.

C. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Open gate and globe valves to fully open position.

E. Remove the cap and disc holder of swing check valves having composition discs.

F. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

G. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder melts on contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.4 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.

D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.5 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

A. Align flange surfaces parallel.

B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

C. For dead-end service, all butterfly valves, except for the NIBCO LD2000 / 3000, require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention. NIBCO LD2000 / 3000 series butterfly valves are suitable for bubbletight dead-end service with out the need for a downstream flange.

3.6 VALVE END SELECTION

A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller:

2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded or grooved end.
3. Steel Pipe Sizes, 3 Inches and Larger: Grooved end or flanged.

3.7 APPLICATION

A. General Application: Use gate, ball, and butterfly valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system Specification Sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

END OF SECTION 15112

SECTION 15126 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Test plugs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 15 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, are limited to, the following:

1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 9 inches long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, are limited to, the following:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Marsh Bellofram.
5. Miljoco Corp.
6. NANMAC Corporation.
7. Noshok, Inc.
8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.

B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, are limited to, the following:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
6. Marsh Bellofram.
7. Miljoco Corp.
8. Noshok, Inc.
9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.

11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Stainless steel.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [are limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, one thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
4. Inlet and outlet of steam equipment.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Steam and Condensate: 30 to 300 deg F, with 5-degree scale divisions.
4. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

B. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

C. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

D. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

E. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

F. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

END OF SECTION 15126

SECTION 15181 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping, special-duty valves, and hydronic specialties for hot-water heating, chilled-water cooling, and condensate drain piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and their attachment to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

D. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.

F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

a. Gruvlok Corporation.
b. Victaulic Company of America.

2. Calibrated Balancing Valves:

a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
b. Flow Design, Inc.
c. Gerand Engineering Company.
d. Griswold Controls.
e. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
f. Taco, Inc.

3. Pressure-Reducing Valves:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.

4. Safety Valves:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. ITT McDonnell & Miller Div.; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
e. Kunkle Valve Division.
f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.

5. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

a. Flow Design, Inc.
b. Griswold Controls.

6. Air Vents (automatic):

a. Armstrong Machine Works.
b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
c. Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Spirax Sarco.
e. Honeywell-Baukman.

7. Air Separators:

a. Armtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Taco, Inc.

8. Compression Tanks:

a. Armtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Taco, Inc.

9. Diaphragm-Type Compression Tanks:

a. Armtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Taco, Inc.

10. Pump Suction Diffusers:

a. Armtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Taco, Inc.
e. Victaulic Company of America

11. Diverting Fittings:

a. Armtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Taco, Inc.

12. Y-Pattern Strainers:

a. Armstrong Machine Works.
b. Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Spirax Sarco
e. Trane Co.
f. Victaulic Co. of America
g. Watts Regulator Co.

13. Flexible Connectors:

a. Amber-Booth
b. Mason Industries
c. Metraflex Co.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2) and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless) or F, Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.

B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12): ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.

C. Steel Pipe, NPS 14 through NPS 18): ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 30, black steel, plain ends.

D. Steel Pipe, NPS 20: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 30, black steel, plain ends.

1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel; seamless for NPS 2) and smaller and electric-resistance welded for NPS 2-1/2) and larger.

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.

F. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.

G. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.

H. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

I. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

J. Flanges and fittings below are available in several classes, materials, facings, and end connections. Coordinate with Project requirements.

K. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

L. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47), Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.

M. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

N. Combinations of grooved mechanical-joint couplings and short nipples may also be used. Refer to Victaulic Company of America's technical information.

O. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F) and pressures up to 150 psig).

P. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

Q. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 VALVES

A. Globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.

C. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2) and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig) working pressure, 250 deg F) maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

D. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2-1/2) and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig) working pressure, 250 deg F) maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.

F. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Gray-iron body, factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations, and equipped with a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and one of the following designs:

1. Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig) at 200 deg F) with stainless-steel piston and spring.
2. Brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig) at 250 deg F) with corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve and brass alloy control valve, with stainless-steel piston and spring, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and designed for 300 psig) at 250 deg F).

2.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig) working pressure; 225 deg F) operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8) discharge connection and NPS 1/2) inlet connection.

B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig) working pressure; 240 deg F) operating temperature; with NPS 1/4) discharge connection and NPS 1/2) inlet connection.

C. Expansion Tanks: Welded carbon steel, rated for 125-psig) working pressure and 375 deg F) maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity by a flexible diaphragm securely sealed into tank. Include drain fitting and taps for pressure gage and air-charging fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base; support horizontal tanks with steel saddles. Factory fabricate and test tank with taps and supports installed and labeled according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Tangential-Type Air Separators: Welded black steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig) minimum working pressure and 375 deg F) maximum operating temperature; perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank; tangential inlet and outlet connections; threaded connections for NPS 2) and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2) and larger; threaded blowdown connection. Provide units in sizes for full-system flow capacity.

E. In-Line Air Separators: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir designed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation at a working pressure up to 175 psig) and liquid temperature up to 300 deg F).

F. Fitting in paragraph below is used where a single pipe acts as both supply and return, such as a branch supply line at a convector or finned-tube radiation. These fittings are available in NPS 3/4 to NPS 2 (DN 20 to DN 50).

G. Diverting Fittings: 125-psig) working pressure; 250 deg F) maximum operating temperature; cast-iron body with threaded ends, or wrought copper with soldered ends. Indicate flow direction on fitting.

H. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig) working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2) and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2) and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

I. Combinations of grooved mechanical-joint couplings and short nipples may also be used. Refer to Victaulic Company of America's technical information.

J. Flexible Connectors: Shall be Spherical Rubber flexible connectors. The body shall be Fiber-reinforced rubber body. The end connections shall be steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges. The CWR Rating shall be 150 Psig. The maximum operating temperature shall be 250 deg f.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hydronic heating & cooling piping, NPS 2) and Smaller: Aboveground, use Type L) drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints. Belowground or within slabs, use Type K) annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints belowground and within floor slabs. Provide dielectric unions at junctions of copper & steel piping.

B. Hydronic heating & cooling, NPS 2-1/2 to 8": Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded and flanged joints or grooved mechanical-joint couplings.

C. Condensate Drain Lines: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:

1. Shutoff Duty: Gate, ball, and butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.

B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

D. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.

G. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2).

H. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

I. Install unions in pipes 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections of each piece of equipment, at each coil on all sides of automatic valves where valves do not have union connections, elsewhere as indicated and wherever necessary to prevent undue difficulty in making repairs or replacement. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

J. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger connections.

K. Install flexible connectors at inlet and discharge connections to pumps (except in-line pumps) and other vibration-producing equipment.

L Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

L. No piping shall be run above any electrical panels, electrical equipment, or access clearances for electrical panels or equipment. No piping shall be run through any electrical rooms.

M. Provide valving for complete drainage of system.

N. All piping systems shall be installed so that they can be easily drained by means of drainage of low points of all piping without disconnecting pipe. If not specifically indicated on the drawings, the frequency of draining shall determine whether drain caps, plugs, cocks, or valves are to be used.

All installed pipe lines shall be straight, free from dents, scars, and burrs, with ends reamed smooth, and shall remain straight against strains tending to cause distortion during system operation. The Contractor shall make proper allowance for pipe line expansion and contraction so that no unsightly distortion, noise, damage, or improper operation results therefrom.

Piping shall run only parallel or at right angles to the walls or axes of the building and shall be neatly organized. The Contractor shall study the architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and other

drawings to eliminate conflict of piping with other structure lighting or other services. Unless specified otherwise, no piping shall be exposed in a finished room, except in shop or storage areas. All changes in direction shall be made with fittings.

No piping shall be run above any electrical panels, electrical equipment or access clearances for electrical for electrical panels or equipment. No piping shall be allowed to run through any electrical rooms.

All piping shall be clean and free from acids and loose dirt when installed and shall be kept clean during the completion of the installation.

Plugs of rags, wools, cottons, waste, or similar materials may not be used in plugging. All piping shall be so arranged to not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices; and to not block access to manholes, access openings, etc. Piping shall be arranged to facilitate equipment maintenance. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment. Piping shall be placed and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the air-conditioning equipment, ducts, etc. All piping shall be so installed to insure noiseless circulation. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access, and all valves shall be regulated and packed, and the glands shall be adjusted at the completion of the work and before final acceptance. All piping shall be erected to insure proper draining. Cooling and heating piping mains may be run level, with traps avoided where possible. No bushings, short nipples, or street-type fittings shall be used.

Drain valves shall be installed at all low points in all piping systems to allow for complete drainage of piping systems.

When insulated pipes are supported by a roller hanger they shall be protected from damage by suitable pipe covering protection saddles. Saddles shall support pipe on roller and shall be packed with insulation.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet) long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing:

Pipe Size	Rod Diameter	Maximum Spacing
1 1/4 in. and smaller	½ in.	6 ft
1-1/2 in. and 2 in.	½ in.	9 ft.
2-1/2 in. and 2 in.	5/8 in.	10 ft.
4 in. and 6 in.	3/4 in.	10 ft.

8 in. and 10 in.	7/8 in.	10 ft.
12 in. and 14 in	1 in.	10 ft.
16 in. through 24 in.	(2)-1in	10 ft.

In addition to the spacing listed, an additional hanger shall be provided 1 foot 0 inches from each pipe drop, rise or turn.

D. Support vertical runs at each floor.

Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Automatic air vents may cause damage to ceilings and other finished surfaces. Air vents aid in system filling. Air removal after initial startup is accomplished by air separator or boiler dip-tube. Manual air vents may be a better solution.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If multiple, parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure and temperature gages at coil inlet connections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

B. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is completely full of water.

C. Perform these steps before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.

2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
4. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 15181

SECTION 15182 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steam and condensate piping and specialties.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
2. Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
3. Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
4. Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, and pressure and vacuum gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HP Systems: High-pressure systems operating at 15 psig or more.

B. LP Systems: Low-pressure systems operating at less than 15 psig.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Steam and condensate piping for this Project is a two-pipe, mechanical flow, upfeed system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve and steam trap indicated, including rated capacities and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail flash tank assemblies and fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops and their attachment to the building structure. Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

D. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For steam traps, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of steam and condensate piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, hydronic piping, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installation for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.

F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Safety Valves:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Kunkle Inds. Inc.; Kunkle Valve Division.
c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.

2. Pressure-Reducing Valves:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.

b. ITT Hoffman; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
c. Leslie Controls, Inc.
d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

3. Steam Traps:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
d. ITT Hoffman; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
f. Sterling, Inc.

4. Air Vents and Vacuum Breakers:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
c. ITT Hoffman; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
d. Johnson Corp. (The).
e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

5. Steam Pump Trap Combination:

a. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 piping application articles for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade A, Schedules 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.

B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade A, Schedules 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.

C. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300.

D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300.

E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.

F. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

H. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

I. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

K. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

L. Stainless steel schedule 10.

2.4 VALVES

A. Check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.

2.5 SAFETY VALVES

A. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Bronze Safety Valves: Class 250, with threaded inlet and outlet; forged copper-alloy disc; fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; factory set and sealed.

1. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

C. Cast-Iron Safety Valves: Class 250; forged copper-alloy disc with bronze nozzle; fully enclosed, cadmium-plated steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; raised-face flanged inlet and threaded outlet connections; factory set and sealed.

1. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

D. Stop-Check Valves: Class 250, malleable-iron body and bonnet, cylindrical disc, removable liner and machined seat, brass-alloy stem, outside screw and yoke, polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with 2-piece packing gland assembly, flanged end connections, and cast-iron handwheel.

2.6 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Size, Capacity, and Pressure Rating: Factory set for inlet and outlet pressures indicated.

B. Valve Characteristics: Pilot-actuated, diaphragm type, with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff. Valves shall have cast-iron body with threaded connections for valves NPS 2 and smaller and

flanged connections for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger; and hardened stainless-steel trim, replaceable head and seat, main head stem guide fitted with flushing and pressure-arresting device, cover over pilot diaphragm, and non-asbestos gaskets.

2.7 STEAM TRAPS

A. Thermostatic Traps: Class 125, bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap; balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel bellow element; and renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat.

B. Thermodynamic Traps: Stainless-steel body and screw-in cap; maximum operating pressure of 600 psig; stainless-steel disc and seat; threaded ends.

C. Float and Thermostatic Traps: ASTM A 126, cast-iron body and bolted cap; renewable, stainless-steel float mechanism with renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat; maximum operating pressure of 125 psig; balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel thermostatic bellow element.

1. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.

D. Inverted Bucket Traps: Cast-iron body and cap, pressure rated for 250 psig; stainless-steel head and seat; stainless-steel valve retainer, lever, and guide pin assembly; and brass or stainless-steel bucket.

1. Strainer: Integral stainless-steel inlet strainer within the trap body.
2. Air Vent: Stainless-steel thermostatic vent.

2.8 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS

A. Quick Vents: Cast-iron or brass body, with balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel thermostatic bellows and stainless-steel heads and seats.

B. Float Vents: Cast-iron or brass body, seamless brass float, balanced-pressure thermostatic bellows, and replaceable stainless-steel seat, float, and head.

2.9 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Vacuum Breakers: 150-psig steam working pressure, 365 deg F maximum operating temperature, brass or stainless-steel body, and stainless-steel retainer, spring, and ball; with plain or threaded outlet.

2.10 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers: 250-psig working steam pressure; ASTM A 126, Class B cast-iron body; stainless-steel screen, No. 20 mesh for NPS 2 and smaller and manufacturer's recommended perforations for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; tapped blowoff plug. Threaded connections for strainers NPS 2 and smaller and flanged connections for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.11 STEAM TRAPS UP TO 125 PSIG

A. Thermostatic Traps: Class 125, bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap; balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel bellows element and renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat.

B. Thermodisc Traps: Stainless-steel body and screw-in cap; maximum operating pressure of 600 psig; stainless-steel disc and seat; threaded ends.

C. Float and Thermostatic Traps: ASTM A 126, cast-iron body and bolted cap; renewable, stainless-steel float mechanism with renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat; maximum operating pressure of 125 psig; balanced-pressure, thermostatic air vent made of stainless-steel or monel bellows, and stainless-steel head and seat.

D. Inverted Bucket Traps: Cast-iron body and cap, pressure rated for 250 psig; stainless-steel head and seat; stainless-steel valve retainer, lever, and guide pin assembly; brass or stainless-steel bucket.

1. Accessories: Integral stainless-steel inlet strainer within trap body.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe, with threaded joints using Class 125 cast-iron fittings.

B. Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded joints using Schedule 40 wrought-steel welding fittings and Class 150 wrought-steel flanges.

C. Condensate Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 80 steel pipe, with threaded joints using Class 125 malleable-iron fittings.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:

1. Shutoff Duty: Gate and ball valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Globe and ball valves.

B. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at inlet connection to each steam trap, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Vacuum Breakers Less than 15 psig: Class 150 bronze swing check with composition seat.

D. Install angle-pattern globe valves on supply side of each terminal unit, installed within enclosure.

3.3 LP STEAM-TRAP APPLICATIONS

A. Thermostatic Traps: Convectors and finned-tube radiation.

B. Float and Thermostatic Traps: Steam main and riser drip legs, laundry equipment, kitchen equipment, heat exchangers, and heating coils.

C. Inverted bucket traps: steam main & riser drip legs.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

D. Install steam supply piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.

E. Install condensate return piping at a uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.

F. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to steam mains using 45-degree fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe. Use of 90-degree tee fittings is permissible if 45-degree fittings are impractical. If length of branch takeoff is less than 10 feet (3 m), pitch branch line down toward mains at a 0.4 percent grade.

H. Install unions in piping NPS 2 and smaller adjacent to each valve, at final connections of each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger at final connections of each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

K. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

L. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, control valves, isolation valves, pipe bends, and expansion joints.

1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet where pipe is pitched down in direction of steam flow and a maximum of 150 feet where pipe is pitched up in direction of steam flow.
2. Size drip legs at vertical risers same size as pipe and extend beyond rise. Size drip legs at other locations same diameter as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, dirt leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.
3. Install gate valve at drip legs, dirt pockets, and strainer blowdowns to allow removal of dirt and scale.
4. Install steam traps close to drip legs.

3.5 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment, but not more than 48 inches from connected equipment.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, install gate valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and gate valve downstream from trap.

3.6 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure-reducing valves in readily accessible location for maintenance and inspection.

B. Install bypass piping around each pressure-reducing valve, with globe valve equal in size to area of pressure-reducing valve seat ring, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install gate valves around each pressure-reducing valve.

D. Install unions around each pressure-reducing valve having threaded-end connections.

E. Install pressure gages on low-pressure side of each pressure-reducing valve and ahead of shutoff valve. Install pressure gages downstream from globe valve on pressure-reducing valve bypass.

1. On two-stage pressure-reducing stations, install drip trap and pressure gage upstream from second stage pressure-reducing valve.

F. Install strainers upstream for each pressure-reducing valve.

G. Install safety valves downstream from each pressure-reducing valve station.

3.7 SAFETY VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. Install safety valves according to ASME B31.1. Pipe safety valve discharge without valves to atmosphere outside building. Install drip-pan elbow fitting adjacent to safety valve and pipe drain connection to nearest floor drain.

3.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

C. Install hangers with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 21 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 24 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 26 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.

D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.9 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for threaded, welded, and flanged joints.

3.10 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.

B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If multiple, parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install vacuum breaker downstream from control valve and bypass and close to coil inlet connection.

E. Install pressure gages at coil inlet connections.

F. Pipe outlet from coils to drip leg. From drip leg, install an appropriate trap, sized at 3 times the condensate load of equipment, at 1/2-psig differential.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
4. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.

2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drip legs installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
5. Prepare written report of testing.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after steam and condensate system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
3. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Flush steam and condensate piping with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

END OF SECTION 15182

SECTION 15185 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following categories of hydronic pumps for hydronic systems:

1. In-line circulators.
2. End-suction pumps.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Motors" for general motor requirements.
2. Division 15 Section "Vibration Isolation and Seismic Restraints" for inertia pads, isolation pads, spring supports, and spring hangers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include Setting Drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of pumps and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' pumps with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

C. Regulatory Requirements: Fabricate and test steam condensate pumps to comply with HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation," and HI 1.6, "Centrifugal Pump Tests."

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. In-Line Pumps:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Div. of ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
    d. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
    e. Paco Pumps
    f. Taco; Fabricated Products Div.

2. End-Suction Pumps:

    a. Aurora
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Div. of ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
    d. PACO Pumps.
    e. Peerless Pump Co.
    f. Taco; Fabricated Products Div.
    g. Weinman

2.2 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.

B. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be nonoverloading over full range of pump performance curve.

C. Motors Indicated to Be Energy Efficient: Minimum efficiency as indicated according to IEEE 112, Test Method B. Include motors with higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" according to IEEE 112, Test Method B, if efficiency is not indicated.

2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS

A. Description: Horizontal, in-line, centrifugal, single-stage, bronze-fitted, radially split case design; rated for 125-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

1. Casing: Cast iron, with threaded companion flanges for piping connections, and threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections.

    a. Connection Option: Unions at connections for casings that are not available with threaded companion flanges.

2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with oil-lubricated copper sleeve.
4. Seals: Mechanical type. Include carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
5. Pump Bearings: Oil-lubricated, bronze journal and thrust type.
6. Motor Bearings: Oil-lubricated, sleeve type.
7. Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
8. Motor: Resiliently mounted to pump casing.

B. Inline pumps used in domestic water recirculations system shall be of all bronze construction with mechanical seal and 1750 rpm drip proof motor with thermal overload protection.

2.4 COMPACT IN-LINE CIRCULATORS

A. Description: Cartridge type, horizontal, in-line, compact, seal-less, centrifugal, and single stage. Include pump and motor assembled on a common shaft in cartridge-type, hermetically sealed unit, without stuffing boxes or mechanical seals. Include isolation of motor section from motor-stator windings by corrosion-resistant, nonmagnetic, alloy liner. Include design rated for 125-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

1. Casing: Cast bronze or cast iron, with stainless-steel liner, static O-ring seal to separate motor section from motor stator, and flanged piping connections.
2. Impeller: Overhung, single suction, closed or open, nonmetallic.
3. Shaft and Sleeve: Stainless-steel shaft with carbon-steel sleeve.
4. Motor: Multispeed.

2.5 CLOSE-COUPLED, END-SUCTION PUMPS

A. Description: Centrifugal, close-coupled, end-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, back-pull-out, radially split case design; rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

1. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, and threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections.

a. Connection Option: Unions at connections for casings that are not available with threaded companion flanges.

2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, keyed to shaft, and secured by locking cap screw.
3. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft extension with bronze sleeve and neoprene slinger.
4. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
5. Motor: Directly mounted to pump casing and with supporting legs as integral part of motor enclosure.

2.6 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory- or field-fabricated support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation.

1. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
2. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install pumps according to HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.

D. Suspend in-line pumps using continuous-thread hanger rod and vibration-isolation hangers. Install seismic bracing as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling halves before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment operations have been completed.

1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting them on foundations, after grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and after piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of in-line circulators.

F. Install nonslam check valve and globe valve on discharge side of vertical in-line pumps.

G. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of vertical in-line pumps.

H. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of base-mounted pumps.

I. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

J. Install temperature and pressure-gage connector plugs in suction and discharge piping around each pump.

K. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

L. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

M. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.

N. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents.

C. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:

1. Lubricate bearings.
2. Remove grease-lubricated bearing covers, flush bearings with kerosene, and clean thoroughly. Fill with new lubricant according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation that matches direction marked on pump casing.
4. Verify that pumps are free to rotate by hand and that pumps for handling hot liquids are free to rotate with pumps hot and cold. Do not operate pumps if they are bound or drag, until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
5. Check suction piping connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into pumps.
6. Clean strainers.
7. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.

D. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding safe motor power is as follows:

1. Prime pumps by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pumps for operation.
2. Open cooling water-supply valves in cooling water supply to bearings, where applicable.
3. Open cooling water-supply valves if stuffing boxes are water cooled.
4. Open sealing liquid-supply valves if pumps are so fitted.
5. Open warm-up valves of pumps handling hot liquids if pumps are not normally kept at operating temperature.
6. Open circulating line valves if pumps should not be operated against dead shutoff.
7. Start motors.
8. Open discharge valves slowly.
9. Observe leakage from stuffing boxes and adjust sealing liquid valve for proper flow to ensure lubrication of packing. Let packing "run in" before reducing leakage through stuffing boxes; then tighten glands.
10. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
11. Close circulating line valves once there is sufficient flow through pumps to prevent overheating.

E. When pumps are to be started against closed check valves with discharge shutoff valves open, steps are the same, except open discharge valves before starting motors.

F. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps as specified below:

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section Contract Closeout.
4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15185

SECTION 15186 - STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electric-driven steam condensate pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves. Include receiver capacity and material.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain steam condensate pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of steam condensate pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label steam condensate pumps to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store steam condensate pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC-DRIVEN STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, packaged, electric-driven pumps; with receiver, pump(s), controls, and accessories suitable for operation with steam condensate.

B. Configuration: Duplex floor-mounting pump with receiver and float switch(es); rated to pump 200 deg F steam condensate.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
b. Domestic Pump; Div. of ITT Industries.
c. MEPCO (Marshall Engineered Products Co.).
d. Nicholson Steam Trap; a division of Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2. Receiver: Floor-mounting, welded steel; with externally adjustable float switch(es), and flange(s) for pump mounting.
3. Pump(s): Centrifugal, close coupled, vertical design, permanently aligned, and bronze fitted; with replaceable bronze case ring and mechanical seal; mounted on receiver flange.
4. Factory Wiring: Between pump(s) and float switch(es), for single external electrical connection. Fused control power transformer if voltage exceeds 230 V.
5. Electrical pump alternator to operate pumps in lead-lag sequence and allow both pumps to operate if the normal start level for a single pump is exceeded.
6. Control Panel: NEMA 250, Type 2 enclosure with hinged door and grounding lug, mounted on pump; factory wired for single external electrical connection; and with the following components within cabinet:

a. Motor controller for each pump.

b. Electrical pump alternator to operate pumps in lead-lag sequence and allow both pumps to operate on receiver high level.
c. Manual lead-lag control to override electrical pump alternator to manually select the lead pump.
d. Momentary contact "TEST" push button on cover for each pump.
e. Numbered terminal strip.
f. Disconnect switch.
g. Fused transformer for control circuit.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine rough installation of steam condensate piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

B. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.

C. Install pumps on concrete bases. Anchor pumps to bases using inserts or anchor bolts.

D. Install thermometers and pressure gages.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install check valve, gate valve, and globe valve at pump discharge connections for each electric-driven pump.

D. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain for overflow and drain piping connections.

E. Install full-size vent piping to outdoors, terminating in 180-degree elbow at point above highest steam system connection or as indicated.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

G. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Verify that steam condensate pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean strainers.

D. Set steam condensate pump controls.

E. Set pump controls for automatic start, stop, and alarm operation.

F. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:

1. Set float switches to operate at proper levels.
2. Set throttling valves on pump discharge for specified flow.
3. Check motors for proper rotation.
4. Test pump controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements.
5. Replace damaged or malfunctioning pump controls and equipment.
6. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.

G. Start steam condensate pumps according to manufacturer's written startup instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain steam condensate pumps.

END OF SECTION 15186

SECTION 15241-VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

The work in this section consists of furnishing engineering and materials necessary for vibration isolation and seismic restraints for equipment contained herein for the project.

Other sections of DIVISION 15 form a part of this section. Refer to all sections for a complete description of the work.

All mechanical equipment .75 HP and over listed in the equipment schedule shall be mounted on vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of objectionable vibration and vibration induced sound to the building structure.

All isolation materials, flexible connectors and seismic restraints shall be of the same manufacturer and shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

The contractor and manufacturer of the isolation and seismic equipment shall refer to the isolator and seismic restraint schedule which lists isolator types, isolator deflections and seismic restraint type. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the equipment, pipe or duct weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections.

Install full line size flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet of each pump, coil connections and where shown on the drawings. All connectors shall be suitable for use at the temperature, pressure, and service encountered at the point of installation and operation. End fitting connectors shall conform to the pipefitting schedule. Control rods or protective braid must be used to limit elongation to 3/8". Flexible connectors shall not be required for suspended in-line pumps.

Unless otherwise specified, all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment, pipe, and duct shall be restrained to resist seismic forces. Restraints shall maintain equipment, piping, and duct work in a captive position. Restraint devices shall be designed and selected to meet the seismic requirements as defined in the latest issue of the IBC or local jurisdiction building code.

These exceptions are based on IBC 2006. Verify local code is the same. The 2006 IBC requires that mechanical & electrical components be given an importance factor. This importance factor is used to determine which equipment may or may not be exempt from seismic design force requirements. The component importance factor is determined as follows:

$I_p = 1.5$ Life-safety component is required to function after an earthquake.
$I_p = 1.5$ Component contains hazardous or flammable material.
$I_p = 1.5$ Storage racks in occupancies open to the general public (e.g., warehouse retail stores).
$I_p = 1.0$ All other components.

In addition, for structures in Seismic Use Group III (Buildings having essential facility required for post earthquake recovery, and those containing substantial quantities of hazardous substances as designated by local building officials),

$I_p = 1.5$ For components needed for continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the continued operation of the facility. This project shall use an IP = 1.5.

1.2 Seismic restraint shall not be required for the following:

Rigidly floor mounted mechanical, electrical, and plumbing components in all seismic design categories, where I p = 1.0 and flexible connections between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit are provided, that are mounted at 4 feet (1219 mm) or less above a floor level and weight 400 pounds (1780 N) or less and are not critical to the continued operation of the structure. Suspended, wall mounted and flexibly mounted equipment are not included in this exclusion.

Hanging, wall mounted, and flexibly supported mechanical, plumbing and electrical components that weigh 20 pounds (89 N) or less, where I p = 1.0 and flexible connections are provided between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit.

Piping supported by individual clevis hangers where the distance, as measured from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure, is less than 12 inches (305mm) for the entire pipe run and the pipe can accommodate the expected deflections. Trapeze or double rod hangers where the distance from the top of the trapeze or support to the structure is less than 12 inches for the entire run. Hanger rods shall not be constructed in a manner that would subject the rod to bending moments (swivel, eye bolt, or vibration isolation hanger connection to structure).

High deformability piping (steel, copper, aluminum with welded, brazed, ground, or screwed connections) designated as having an Ip = 1.5 and a nominal pipe size of 1 inch (25 mm) or less where provisions are made to protect the piping from impact or to avoid the impact of larger piping or other mechanical equipment. Note, any combination of piping supported on a trapeze where the total weight exceeds 10 lb/ ft. must be braced.

High deformability piping (steel, copper, aluminum with welded, brazed, ground, or screwed connections) and limited deformability piping (cast iron, FRP, PVC) designated with an Ip = 1.0 and a nominal pipe size of 1 inch and less in the mechanical equipment room, or 2" and less outside the mechanical equipment room.

PVC or other plastic or fiberglass vent piping.

HVAC ducts suspended from hangers that are 12 inches (305 mm) or less in length from the top of the duct to the supporting structure and the hangers are detailed to avoid significant bending of the hangers and their connections. Duct must be positively attached to hanger with minimum #10 screws within 2" from the top of the duct.

HVAC duct with an I p = 1.5 that have a cross-section area less than 4 square feet. HVAC ducts with an I P = 1.0 that have a cross sectional area of less than 6 square feet (0.557 m2).

Equipment items installed in-line with the duct system (e.g, fans, heat exchangers and humidifiers) with an operating weight less than 76 pounds (334 N). Equipment must be rigidly attached to duct at inlet and outlet.

1.3. MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES: Manufacturer of vibration and seismic control products shall have the following responsibilities:

Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.

Provide piping, ductwork and equipment isolation systems and seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.

Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.

Provide calculations to determine restraint loads resulting from seismic forces presented in local building code or IBC, Chapter 16 latest edition. Seismic calculations shall be certified by a licensed engineer in the employ of the seismic equipment manufacturer with a minimum 5 years experience. Provide calculations for

all floor or roof mounted equipment 400lbs (1780 N) or greater (20lbs (89 N)or greater for Ip=1.5), all suspended or wall mounted equipment 20lbs (89 N)or greater, and vibration isolated equipment 20lbs (89 N)or greater.

Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer.

Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall specify anchor bolt type, embedment, concrete compressive strength, minimum spacing between anchors, and minimum distances of anchors from concrete edges. Concrete anchor locations shall not be near edges, stress joints, or an existing fracture. All bolts shall be ASTM A307 or better.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

The isolators and seismic restraint systems listed herein are as manufactured by Amber / Booth, Mason Industries Inc. (M.I.), Kinetics Noise Control Inc. (K.N.C.), Vibration Mounting & Controls, Inc. (V.M.C.) and Vibro Acoustics. Manufacturer must be a member of the Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA).

Steel components shall be cleaned and painted with industrial enamel. All nuts, bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated. Structural steel bases shall be thoroughly cleaned of welding slag and primed with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer.

All isolators, bases and seismic restraints exposed to the weather shall utilize cadmium-plated, epoxy coat or PVC coated springs and hot dipped galvanized steel components. Nuts, bolts and washers may be zinc-electroplated. Isolators for outdoor mounted equipment shall provide adequate restraint for the greater of either wind loads required by local codes or withstand a minimum of 30 lb. / sq. ft. applied to any exposed surface of the equipment.

Provide a written quality control procedure that outlines complete compliance of attachment of cabling restraints to brackets. For swaged connections, provide a gage to verify swage. For screw/clamp connection, provide torque values for attachment fasteners.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit shop drawings of all isolators, seismic restraints and calculations provided (para 1.3).

The manufacturer of vibration isolation products shall submit the following data for each piece of isolated equipment: clearly identified equipment tag, quantity and size of vibration isolators and seismic restraints for each piece of rotating isolated equipment. Submittals for mountings and hangers incorporating springs shall include spring diameter and free height, rated deflections, and solid load. Submittals for bases shall clearly identify locations for all mountings as well as all locations for attachment points of the equipment to the mounting base. Submittals shall include seismic calculations signed and checked by a qualified licensed engineer in the employ of the manufacturer of the vibration isolators. Catalog cut sheets and installation instructions shall be included for each type of isolation mounting or seismic restraint used on equipment being isolated.

Submit quality assurance procedures as required under 1.4.4 at time of isolator/seismic submittals. Submittal must be stamped by a registered UTAH professional engineer who is responsible for the seismic restraint design. All vibration isolation/seismic submittals not complying with this certification will be rejected.

Provide shop drawings indicating location of all specification SC cable restraints (section 2.3.2) required for pipe and ductwork. Drawings must be stamped by manufacturer's registered professional engineer.

Mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment manufacturers shall provide certification that their equipment is capable of resisting expected seismic loads without failure. Equipment manufacturers shall provide suitable attachment points and/or instructions for attaching seismic restraints.

Provide a certification from the seismic design engineer that the seismic restraints will comply with the applicable code requirements. Certification must be stamped by a registered profession engineer.

Provide a Certificate of Completion from the manufacturer's representative upon completion of the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

Specification W: a pad type mounting consisting of two layers of ribbed elastomeric pads with a ½" poro-elastic vibration absorptive material bonded between them. Pads shall be sized for approximate deflection of 0.10" to 0.18". Pads shall be Amber / Booth Type NRC.

Specification A: an elastomeric mounting having a steel baseplate with mounting holes and a threaded insert at top of the mounting for attaching equipment. All metal parts shall be completely embedded in the elastomeric material. Mountings shall be designed for approximately 1/2" deflection, and incorporate a steel seismic snubber with all directional restraint. Mountings shall be Amber/Booth Type SRVD.

Specification B: an adjustable, freestanding, open spring mounting with combination leveling and equipment fastening bolt. The spring shall be welded to the spring mounting baseplate and compression plate for stability. The isolator shall be designed for a minimum kx/ky (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. An elastomeric pad having a minimum thickness of 1/4" shall be bonded to the baseplate. Nuts, adjusting bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. This type isolator must be used with specification SL seismic restraint (section 2.3.1). Isolators shall be Amber/Booth Type SW.

Specification C: a unitized adjustable, stable open spring isolator with a seismic restraint housing which serves as a blocking device during equipment installation. The spring package shall include an elastomeric pad for high frequency absorption at the base of the spring. The springs shall be designed for a minimum kx/ky (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. Nuts, adjusting bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. The spring assembly shall be removable with equipment in place and shall fit within a welded steel enclosure consisting of a top plate and rigid lower housing. Isolated seismic restraint bolts shall connect top plate to lower housing to resist seismic and wind forces in all directions and limit motion to a maximum of 1/4" movement before engaging. Surfaces that engage under seismic motion shall be cushioned with a resilient elastomeric pad or grommet to protect equipment. Top plate shall have adequate means for fastening to the equipment, and baseplate shall have adequate means for bolting to structure. Entire assembly shall be rated to exceed the applied seismic load (para 1.3.4.). Seismic isolator shall be Amber/Booth Type CTER.

Specification D: an elastomeric hanger consisting of a rectangular steel box capable of 200% minimum overload without visible deformation, 30 degree rod misalignment and an elastomeric isolation element designed for approximately 1/2" deflection. Hangers shall be Amber/Booth Type BRD.

Specification E: a combination spring and elastomeric hanger consisting of a rectangular steel box capable of 200% minimum overload without visible deformation, 30 degree rod misalignment, coil spring, spring retainers and elastomeric element designed for approximately 1/2" deflection. The spring shall be designed for a minimum kx/ky (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. Spring hangers shall be Amber/Booth Type BSRA.

Specification F: a set (two or more) of spring thrust resisting assemblies, which consist of coil springs, spring retainer, isolation washer, angle mounting brackets, and elastomeric tubing for isolating thrust resister rod from fan discharge. Thrust restraints shall be Amber / Booth Type TRK.

Specification SB: a unitized adjustable open spring isolator and a welded steel housing designed to resist seismic forces in all directions. Restraint surfaces which engage under seismic motion shall be cushioned with a resilient elastomer to protect equipment. Restraints shall allow a maximum of 1/4" movement before engaging and shall allow for the spring to be changed if required. Isolator shall be a stable spring with a minimum ky/ky of 1.0. The spring package shall include an elastomeric pad for high frequency absorption at the base of the spring. Nuts and bolts shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. Bolting equipment to isolator with bolts smaller than main adjusting bolt will not be allowed.

Base plate shall provide means for bolting to the structure. Entire assembly shall be rated to exceed the applied seismic load (para 1.3.4.) Mountings shall be Amber/Booth Type SWSR.

2.2 BASES

Specification G: a welded integral structural steel fan and motor base with NEMA standard motor slide rails and holes drilled to receive the fan and motor slide rails. The steel members shall be adequately sized to prevent distortion and misalignment of the drive, and specifically, shall be sized to limit deflection of the beam on the drive side to 0.05" due to starting torque. Snubbers to prevent excessive motion on starting or stopping shall be furnished if required; however, the snubbers shall not be engaged under steady running conditions. Bases shall be Amber/Booth Type SFB.

Specification H: a welded WF (main member) structural steel base for increasing rigidity of equipment mounted thereon or for unitizing belt driven fans. Fan bases shall have holes drilled to match fan and located to provide required center distance between fan and supplied NEMA standard motor slide rails. The steel members shall have minimum depth of 1/12" of the longest span, but not less than 6" deep. Junior beams and junior channels shall not be used. Cross members shall be provided where necessary to support the equipment or to prevent twisting of the main members. Where height restrictions prevent the use of members having a depth of 1/12 of the longest span, beams of less depth may be used provided they have equal rigidity. Provide height-saving brackets for side mounting of the isolators. Brackets for use with Specification type B isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the precompression type to limit exposed bolt length. Bases shall be Amber/Booth Type WSB.

Specification J: a concrete inertia base consisting of perimeter structural steel concrete pouring form (CPF), reinforcing bars welded in place, bolting templates with anchor bolts and height-saving brackets for side mounting of the isolators. Brackets for use with Specification type B isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the pre-compression type to limit exposed bolt length. The perimeter steel members shall have a minimum depth of 1/12 of the longest span, but not less than 6" deep. The base shall be sized with a minimum overlap of 4" around the base of the equipment and, in the case of belt-driven equipment, 4" beyond the end of the drive shaft. Fan bases are to be supplied with NEMA standard motor slide rails. The bases for pumps shall be sized to support the suction elbow of end suction pumps and both the suction and discharge elbows of horizontal split-case pumps. The bases shall be T-shaped where necessary to conserve space. Inertia bases shall be Amber/Booth Type CPF.

2.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS:

Specification SL: a restraint assembly for floor mounted equipment consisting of welded steel interlocking assemblies welded or bolted securely to the equipment or the equipment bases and to the supporting structure. Restraint assembly surfaces which engage under seismic motion shall be lined with a minimum ¼" thick resilient elastomeric pad to protect equipment. Restraints shall be field adjustable and be positioned for 1/4" clearance as required to prevent interference during normal operation. Restraint assembly shall have minimum rating of 2 times the catalog rating at 1 G as certified by independent laboratory test. Restraint shall be Amber/Booth Type ER.

Specification SC: a restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of high strength galvanized steel aircraft cable. Cable must have Underwriters Laboratories listed certified break

strength, and shall be color-coded for easy field verification. Secure cable to structure and to braced component through bracket or stake eye specifically designed to exceed cable restraint rated capacity. Cable must be manufactured to meet or exceed minimum materials and standard requirements per AISI Manual for structural applications of steel cables and ASTM A603. Break strengths must be per ASTM E-8 procedures. Safety factor of 1.5 may be used when prestretched cable is used with end connections designed to meet the cable break strength. Otherwise safety factor 3.76 must be used. Cables shall be sized for a force as listed in section 1.3. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation. Restraint shall be type LRC.

2.4 ROOFTOP UNIT CURBS AND ISOLATION SYSTEMS

Specification W: Non-isolated seismically rated rooftop curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Air and watertight curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. Curb must provide means to positively anchor to concrete deck, or bolt or weld directly to structural steel to withstand seismic loading. Curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Seismic curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTC or equal.

Specification X: An extruded aluminum rail base for roof top air conditioning units consisting of top and bottom weatherproofed aluminum rails for mounting between equipment and roof curb, incorporating wind/seismic restraints and a continuous air and water seal which is protected from accidental puncture and direct sunlight by an aluminum weather shield. Rails shall incorporate free standing, open spring isolators (minimum kx/ky of 1.0) properly spaced and sized around perimeter for the deflection listed in the isolation schedule. To prevent leaks, rails shall be factory assembled (to the limits of freight carriers) and shipped as a one-piece unit. Where spliced, corners to be factory assembled. Specification X rails may only be used where wind/seismic restraint are capable of withstanding seismic forces per paragraph 1.3.4. Seismic design of the curb supporting the isolation rail shall be provided by the roof curb manufacturer. Rails shall be Amber/Booth Type RTIR or equal.

Specification Y: Seismically rated rooftop isolation curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Standard unit curb will not be used. Air and watertight upper curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. The upper curb shall be supported by type C isolators welded or bolted to continuous structural support which is positively anchored to concrete deck or bolted or welded to the structure to withstand seismic loading. An EPDM nylon reinforced airtight weatherproof seal shall consolidate the upper and lower curbs. Weatherproof access doors shall be provided at each isolator to allow isolator adjustment. Isolation curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Isolation curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Isolation curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTIC or equal.

2.5 PIPE GUIDES AND ANCHORS FOR ISOLATED PIPING

Specification M: For Pipe Guides where specifically shown on drawings to accommodate expansion loops and compensators, the vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide pipe guides consisting of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum, half inch thickness of heavy duty neoprene and duck or elastomeric isolation material. Guides shall be Amber/ Booth type AG.

Specification N: For anchors where specifically shown on drawings to accommodate expansion loops and compensators, the vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide all directional acoustical pipe anchors consisting of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum half inch thickness of heavy duty neoprene and duck or elastomeric isolation material. All-directional anchors shall be Amber/Booth type AG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Isolator and seismic restraints shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Isolate all mechanical equipment 0.75 hp and over per the isolation schedule and these specifications.

3.2 PIPING ISOLATION

Horizontal Pipe Isolation: all HVAC pumped water, pumped condensate, glycol, and refrigerant piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated. Outside equipment rooms this piping shall be isolated for the greater of 50' or 100 pipe diameters from rotating equipment. For the first 3 support locations from externally isolated equipment provide specification E hangers or specification SB or SX floor mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators (max 2"). All other piping within the equipment rooms shall be isolated with the same specification isolators with a 3/4" minimum deflection. Steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger which is within an equipment room and connected to rotating equipment shall be isolated for three (3) support locations from the equipment. Provide specification E or SB (SX) isolators with the same deflection as the equipment but a minimum of ¾"

All plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated the same as HVAC piping (para. 3.2.1). Isolators are not required for any plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping outside of mechanical rooms unless listed in the isolation schedule (para. 3.5.5.)

Pipe Riser Isolation: All variable temperature vertical pipe risers 1-1/4" and larger, riser piping requiring isolation per para. 3.2.1 or 3.2.2 or where specifically shown and detailed on riser drawings shall be fully supported by specification B mounts with precompression plates. Steel spring deflection shall be 3/4-inch minimum except in those locations where added deflection is required due to pipe expansion and contraction. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 4 times the anticipated deflection change. Springs shall be selected to keep the riser in tension. Pipe risers up through 16" shall be supported at intervals of every third floor of the building. Pipe risers 18" and over, every second floor. Wall sleeves for take-offs from riser shall be sized for insulation O.D. plus two times the anticipated movement to prevent binding. Horizontal take-offs and at upper and lower elbows shall be supported with spring isolators as required to accommodate anticipated movement. In addition to submittal data requirements previously outlined, riser diagrams and calculations shall be submitted for approval. Calculations must show anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, and spring deflection changes. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist if installed per design proposed. Riser supports shall be Amber/Booth Type SWP.

3.3 DUCT ISOLATION:

Isolate all duct work with a static pressure 2" W.C. and over in equipment rooms and to minimum of 50 feet from the fan or air handler. Use specification type E hangers or type SB (SX) floor mounts.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Comply with manufacturer's instructions for the installation and load application of vibration isolation materials and products. Adjust to ensure that units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short-circuited by other contacts or bearing points. Remove space blocks and similar devices (if any) intended for temporary support during installation or shipping.

Locate isolation hangers as near the overhead support structure as possible.

Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.

Install isolated inertia base frames and steel bases on isolator units as indicated so that a minimum of 2 inch clearance below base will result when supported equipment has been installed and loaded for operation.

Roof curbs shall be installed directly to building structural steel or concrete roof deck. Installation on top of steel deck or roofing material is not acceptable.

3.5 APPLICATION OF SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

ISOLATED EQUIPMENT

All floor mounted isolated equipment shall be protected with type SB or type C unitized isolator and restraint or with separate type SL restraints (minimum of 4) in conjunction with type B isolators. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.

All suspended isolated equipment and vessels shall be protected with specification SC restraints. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation.

Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Floor mounted which are exempt (para.1.2.) shall be protected by properly sized anchor bolts with elastomeric grommets provided by the isolation manufacturer. Suspended equipment shall be protected with type SC bracing.

PIPING

All piping shall be protected in all planes by SC restraints, designed to accommodate thermal movement as well as restrain seismic motion. (Spring-loaded control rods should be used on flexible connectors in system). Tanks and vessels connected inline to piping shall be restrained independently. Locations shall be as determined by the isolator/seismic restraint supplier and shall include, but not be limited to: (1) At a proximity to protect all drops to equipment connections. (2) At changes in direction of pipe as required to limit over stressing of pipe or movement that contacts other building material. (3) At horizontal runs of pipe, not to exceed the spacing as presented in Amber/Booth design criteria. (4) SMACNA design criteria. Seismic restraints shall not be required for piping exempted by paragraph 1.2.

Where riser pipes pass through cored holes, core diameters to be a maximum of 2" larger than pipe O.D. including insulation. Cored holes must be packed with resilient material or firestop as provided by other sections of this specification or local codes. No additional horizontal seismic bracing is required. Restrained isolators type C or SB shall support risers and provide longitudinal restraint at floors where thermal expansion is minimal and will not bind isolator restraints. For risers in pipe shafts, specification SC cable restraints shall be installed at each level in a manner that does not interfere with thermal movement.

DUCT WORK

Duct work 6 square feet and larger in cross sectional area shall be protected in all planes by SC restraints. Locations shall be determined by the isolator supplier and shall include, but not be limited to: (1) at equipment connections as required to protect the connections. (2) at all duct runs and duct run ends (transverse bracing and longitudinal bracing not to exceed spacing specified in Amber/Booth, or SMACNA guidelines).

The isolation and/or seismic restraints listed shall be furnished and installed for the equipment listed in the table below in accordance with the previous sections of this specification:

3.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Representative of seismic restraint system manufacturer to walk the project and provide documentation indicating conformance to ISAT shop drawing seismic restraint layout.

EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE (1)(4)

EQUIPMENT	LOCATION								
	A' CRITICAL (35'-50' SPAN)			B' UPPER STORY (20'-35' SPAN)			C' GRADE		
	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE
AIR HANDLING UNITS									
FLOOR MOUNTED									
UP TO 15 HP	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75		SWSR	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	SWSR	2.5	WSB	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75	
SUSPENDED (4)									
UP TO 15 HP	PBSRA	1.75		BSRA	1		BSRA	1	
20 HP & OVER	PBSRA	2.5	. WSB	PBSRA	1.75		PBSRA	1	
HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS (2)									
UP TO 30 HP	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF	SWISWSR	0.75	CPF
40 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SWISWSR	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF
CENTRIFUGAL FANS									
CL. I & II UP TO *54-112"* W.D.									
UPT015HP	SWISWSR	1.5	SFB	SWISWSR	0.75	SFB	SWISWSR	0.75	SFB
20-50 HP	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF	SWISWSR	0.75	SFB
60 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	SFB
CL. I & II 60" W.D. & OVERI ALL CL. III FANS									
UPT015HP	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF	SWISWSR	0.75	CPF
20-50 H P	SW	2.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF
60 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF
AXIAL FLOWFANS (2)									
FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	SWISWSR	1.5	WSB	SWSR	0.75		SWSR	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75	
SUSPENDED (4)									
UP TO 15 HP	PBSRA	1.75	WSB	BSRA	1		BSRA	1	
20 HP & OVER	PBSRA	2.5	WSB	PBSRA	1.75	WSB	PBSRA	1.5	
PUMPS									
FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	SWISWSR	0.75	CPF	SWISWSR	0.75	CPF	SRVD	0.4	CPF
7-112 HP & OVER	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF	SWISWSR	0.75	CPF
SUSPENDED INLINE	PBSRA	1.75		PBSRA	1.75		PBSRA	1	

NOTES:

1) WITH TYPE ER SEISMIC SNUBBERS IF SW ISOLATORS ARE USED. NO ADDITIONAL SNUBBER IS REQUIRED FOR SWSR ISOLATORS.
2) TYPE TRK THRUST RESISTORS REQUIRED ON ALL HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS, SUSPENDED AXIAL FLOW FANS AND ON FLOOR MOUNTED AXIAL FANS OPERATING AT 3" S.P. OR GREATER.
3) WITH STEEL BASE TYPE WSB IF REQUIRED FOR SUPPORT.

4) SEISMIC RESTRAINTS SC MUST BE USED WITH ALL SUSPENDED ISOLATED EQUIPMENT.

END OF SECTION 15241

SECTION 15250 - CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division I Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes flushing and cleaning the following systems:

1. Hot-water heating systems.
2. Steam systems.
3. Chilled-water systems.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Closed System: One bypass feeder on each system, with isolating and drain valves installed around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

2. Performance: Water treatment sized and equipped to treat raw water available at Project site to sustain the following water characteristics:

1)	Hardness:	less than 200ppm as $CaCO_3$
2)	Sodium Nitrite:	800 —1000 ppm as $NaNO_2$
3)	Conductivity (µmhos):	3000 to 4000 µmhos/cm
4)	Silica:	60 ppm or less.
5)	pH:	9.5 or above.

Water characteristics will change with location and type of treatment - usually the treatment parameters will be left to the water treatment supplier based on the type of treatment specified.

3. Closed Circulating Water Systems:

1) Chemicals:

a) Liquid Alkaline Cleaner
b) Non-Chromate, Borate-Nitrite corrosion inhibitor

2) Cleaning: Cleaning shall be performed by the contractor under the supervision of the chemical supplier at the time of start up. The system shall be filled with water and checked for leakage and debris. Add the proper dosage of liquid alkaline cleaner and circulate for 24 hours at required temperature. Drain and flush piping, clean the strainers. Flush until system pH is no more than eight.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized chemical water treatment supplier with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity and that is or employs an experienced consultant, available at reasonable times during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about water treatment.

B. Chemical Standards: Meet state and local pollution-control regulations.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Service Period: Provide chemicals and service program for period of one year from startup date of equipment, including the following:

1. Initial water analysis and recommendations.
2. Startup assistance.
3. Training of operating personnel.
4. Periodic field service and consultation.
5. Customer report charts and log sheets.
6. Laboratory technical assistance.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified. Include manufacturer's technical product data, rated capacities of selected equipment clearly indicated, water-pressure drops, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and installation and startup instructions.

C. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Chemical Water Treatment Products:

1) West
2) Power

2.2 CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM

A. Bypass (Pot) Feeders: Cast iron or steel, for introducing chemicals into system; with funnel, shutoff valve on top, air release valve on top, drain valve on bottom, and re-circulating shutoff valves on sides.

1. Capacity: 5 gal.
2. Working Pressure: 125 psi.
3. Working Pressure: 175 psi.

2.3 CHEMICALS

A. Furnish chemicals recommended by water treatment system manufacturer for treating water to seals, and accessories.

B. System Cleaner: Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products.

C. Biocide: Chlorine release agents or microbiocides.

D. Closed System (Water) Chemicals: Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH, corrosion inhibitors, and conductivity enhancers.

E. Steam System Chemicals: Sequestering agent to reduce hardness and prevent feedline congestion,

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install treatment equipment level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rough-in drawings, the original design, and referenced standards.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow servicing and maintenance.
2. Hot Water Piping: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping."
3. Steam Piping: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 15 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."

B. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 16 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

1. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Testing Agency: A qualified independent testing agency employed and paid by Owner will perform field quality-control testing.

2. Testing Agency: Provide the services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris; repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Ensure that system is operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in OPEN position during cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

C. Add cleaning chemicals as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Hot-Water Heating System: Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising system to design temperature; maintain for a minimum of 12 hours. Remove heat and allow to cool; drain and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperature, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

2. Chilled-Water System: Circulate for 48 hours, then drain. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

3. Steam System: Fill steam boilers only with cleaner and water. Apply heat and maintain for a minimum of 12 hours. Cool and drain. Refill with clean water, drain, refill, and check for sludge. Repeat until system is free of sludge. Apply heat to produce steam for piping system and maintain for a minimum of 8 hours. Bypass traps and waste condensate.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Startup Services: Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to provide startup service and to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Startup Procedures: During boiler system startup, operate boiler water treatment system (after charging with specified chemicals) to maintain required steady-state characteristics of feedwater.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide services of supplier's technical representative for half a day to instruct Owner's personnel in operation, maintenance, and testing procedures of boiler water treatment system.

B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

C. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division I Section "Contract Closeout."

D. Schedule training with Owner, through the Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15250

SECTION 15710 - HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes shell-and-tube heat exchangers for HVAC applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

B. Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, performance, and dimensional requirements of heat exchangers and are based on the specific equipment indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Shell-and-Tube Heat Exchangers:

    a. Armstrong Fluid Handling; Div. of Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
    c. ITT Fluid Handling; Div. of ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
    d. Patterson-Kelley Co.; Div. of Harsco Corp.
    e. Taco, Inc.

2.2 SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Configuration: Multi-pass, U-tube.

B. Shell and Head Materials: Steel shell and cast-iron head or fabricated-steel head.

C. Tube and Tube Sheet Materials: Seamless, 20 ga. 3/4-inch OD copper tubes with steel tube sheets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HEAT EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

A. Install heat exchangers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install shell-and-tube heat exchangers on saddle supports with provisions to drain shell.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance. Install piping connections to allow service and maintenance of heat exchangers.

C. Install piping with threaded or flanged connections at heat exchangers.

D. Install shutoff valves at heat exchanger inlet and outlet connections.

E. Install relief valves on heat exchanger heated-fluid connection.

F. Install vacuum breaker at heat exchanger steam inlet connection.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that heat exchangers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

B. Adjust flows and controls to deliver specified performance.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers as specified below:

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining heat exchangers.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.7 SHELL & TUBE HEAT EXCHANGER:

A. Shell & Tube Heat Exchanger shall be steam to water, of the size, type, and capacity shown on the drawings. Shell & Tube Heat Exchanger shall be 3/4-inch copper tubing and U-bend construction, steel shell, cast-iron tube plates, and cast-iron heads.

B. Complete unit shall be ASME rated for 150-psi working pressure and 375-degree F operating temperature. The heating surface computation shall include a "fouling" factor minimum of 0.0005 on both water side or inside and steam side. Water shall flow through the tube with steam in the shell.

C. Converter connections shall include but not be limited to flanged supply and return connections, flanged steam connection, flanged condensate return connection, 1-inch drain connection, 1/2-inch vent coupling, safety valve connection, vacuum breaker 3/4-inch globe valve, and hose bib adapter for drain.

D. Combined temperature and pressure-relief valve shall be fully automatic, all bronze, and ASME tested and rated. Valve shall be stamped to operate at 200 degrees F and 125 psig. A full-size escape pipe with suitable outlet to nearest floor drain shall be provided for hot water converter.

E. Structural steel support stand shall be by Mechanical Contractor and shall elevate centerline of converter to approximately 5 feet 0 inches above the floor. Flanges shall be eight-hole drilled.

END OF SECTION 15710

SECTION 15714 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install louvers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Louvers:

1. General:

a. Extruded aluminum, with blades welded or screwed into frames.
b. Frames shall have mitered corners.
c. Louvers shall be recessed, flanged, stationary, or removable as noted on Drawings.
d. Finish:

1) Polyvinyledene Fluoride (PVF_2) Resin-base finish (Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000) containing 70 percent minimum PVF_2 in resin portion of formula. Thermo-cured two coat system consisting of corrosion inhibiting epoxy primer and top coat factory applied over properly pre-treated metal.
2) Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.

2. Louvers Connected To Ductwork:

a. 1/2 inch mesh 16 ga aluminum bird screen.
b. Approved Products.

1) Air Control Products.
2) Airolite.
3) American Warming & Ventilating.
4) Arrow United Industries.
5) FKDA by Carnes.
6) Ruskin.

c. Aluminum bug screen.
d. Approved Products.

1) T608 by Airolite.
2) LE57 by American Warming & Ventilating.
3) Equals by Air Control Products, Arrow United Industries, Carnes, or Industrial Louvers as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01600.

B. Exterior Sidewall Louvers:

1. Rectangular Louvers:

    a. 12 ga extruded aluminum blades and frames.
    b. 45 degree blade angle with water baffle at center and return bends at upper edge.
    c. All welded construction. Screws or rivets will not be allowed.

2. Bird Screen: 1/2 inch square mesh 16 ga aluminum in extruded aluminum, rewirable frame on interior of louvers.
3. Finish: Powder-coated finish, custom color as selected by Architect.
4. Approved Products.

    a. K6774 by Airolite.
    b. 457 by Industrial Louvers.
    c. 2850 by Vent Products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Anchor securely into openings.

B. Where louvers touch masonry or dissimilar metals, protect with heavy coat of asphaltum paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15725 - MODULAR INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install custom air handling units as described in Contract Documents.

B. Products Installed But Not Supplied Under This Section:

1. Control valve.
2. Low limit control Freezestats.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, fan capacities, fan performance, motor electrical characteristics, casing construction details, wiring interconnections, gauges, and finishes of materials.
2. Indicate filter sizes and quantities, and filter frames.
3. Provide coil selection work sheets showing proper consideration for altitude, air density, and fouling factor.
4. Manufacturer installation instructions.
5. Fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.
6. Sound power levels for air handling unit(s) at scheduled conditions.
7. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

B. Close-Out:

1. Record Documents:

a. Show unit configuration in direction of airflow.
b. Indicate assembly and unit dimensions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification Requirements:

1. Certify air handling unit capacity, static pressure, fan speed, brake horsepower, and selection procedures in accordance with ARI 430-89.
2. Certify air coils capacities, pressure drops and selection procedures in accordance with ARI 410-87.
3. Certify sound power levels for air handling unit(s) at scheduled conditions.
4. Units with factory wiring shall be UL/ETL/CSA Approved.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air handlers to site on factory-installed 4 inch high base rail.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: In addition to construction set, provide one additional set pleated media filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Air Handling Units :(Approved Manufacturers: Carrier, Trane and York)

1. Casing:

a. Construct non-load exterior panels of minimum 16 ga galvanized steel.

1) Removal of exterior panels shall not affect structural integrity of unit.
2) Apply final shop coat zinc rich protective paint to units with welds on exterior surfaces or welds that have burned through from interior welds. Manufacturer's standard color.
3) Walls constructed of 2 inches thick double wall acoustical thermal panels.
4) Interior walls: Minimum 18 ga perforated (solid) galvanized steel.

b. Insulate sections handling conditioned air with 2 inches 3 lb / cu ft double density matt faced fiberglass covered with inner panel of 18 ga minimum perforated galvanized steel. Install insulation using adhesive. Insulation edges protected with metal lagging.

c. For routine service access, supply unit with full height, galvanized, double wall, hinged, access doors.

1) 16 ga steel exterior and 22 ga solid metal interior liner.
2) Continuously welded corners on doors.
3) Insulation as specified above.
4) Provide two 'Ventlock - 310' latches operable from either side of door.
5) Doors shall be fully gasketed with continuous 1/2 inch closed cell hollow, round, black gasket with metal encapsulated reinforced backing mechanically fastened to door frame.
6) Door frames shall be 12 ga galvanized steel.
7) Door must swing against the air pressure.

d. Base shall be constructed from structural steel 4 inch minimum channel iron around perimeter of unit with intermediate channel and angle iron supports.

1) 12 ga checker plate floor shall be installed on base.
2) Floor shall be flat, reinforced from below with seams continuously welded.
3) Provide base with lifting lugs.
4) Insulate base with one inch thick insulation sheeted with 22 ga galvanized steel liner.
5) Provide auxiliary drains in fan sections downstream of cooling coils and in mixing sections.
6) Drain connections shall terminate at side of unit.

e. On units provided with cooling coils, extend drain pan under complete coil section.

1) On horizontal draw through units, provide under complete supply fan section.
2) Provide drain connections on both sides of each drain pan.
3) Drain pans shall be of sealed double wall stainless steel construction with Manufacturer's standard insulation sandwiched between pan layers.
4) Seamless bottom drain pan broken for multiple slopes to single drain outlet.

2. FANS (See Schedules)

a. The fans shall be of the centrifugal plenum or as scheduled, designedwithout a scroll type housing. Fans shall incorporate a wheel, heavy gauge reinforced steel inlet plate with removable spun inlet cone, structural steel frame, and shaft and bearings in AMCA Arrangement 3 configuration to form heavy duty integral unit.

b. All fan wheels shall have tapered spun wheel cones or shrouds providing stable flow and high rigidity. The wheels shall be non-overloading type.

c. The blades shall be continuously-welded, die-formed Airfoil type, designed for maximum efficiency and quiet operation. Partial welding will not be acceptable on airfoil blades.

d. Impellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced and complete fan assembly shall be test balanced at the operating speed prior to shipment.

e. Shafts are to be AISI C-1018, 1040 or 1045 hot rolled steel accurately turned, ground, polished, and ring gauged for accuracy.

f. Shafts to be sized for first critical speed of at least 1.43 times themaximum speed for the class. Bearings are to be heavy duty, grease lubricated, anti-friction ball or roller, self-aligning, pillow block type and selected for minimum average bearing life (AFBMA L-50) in excess of 200,000 hours at the maximum class RPM.

g. Cantilevered vane blades are to be used through Size 490 to minimize air performance insertion losses and noise. Operating mechanism shall be out of the inlet airstream.

3. Motors and Drives:

a. Drive sheaves shall be machined cast iron.
b. Sheave selections and belt lengths shall be in accordance with drive manufacturer for specific motor loads being encountered.
c. Provide metal belt guard with openings for tachometer readings. Size belt guard to allow either sheave to be increased by two sizes.

4. Coils:

a. Provided by same company as supplier of air handling units and designed with aluminum plate fins and copper tubes.
b. Fins shall have collars drawn, belled, and firmly bonded to tubes with mechanical expansion of tubes.

1) Soldering or tinning shall not be used in bonding process.
2) Mount coils in unit casing to be accessible for service and can be removed from unit through side or top.
3) Capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedure shall be certified in accordance with ARI Standard 410.

c. Provide factory installed extended drain and vent connections for water coils.

1) Drain pans shall be continuously welded and coated with asphalt.
2) Interconnect intermediate drain pans with one inch drain lines.

d. Water Cooling Coils:

1) Enclosed in insulated coil section.
2) Coil headers and U-bends shall not be exposed.
3) Water flow counter to airflow.
4) Proof tested to 300 psig and leak tested to 200 psig air pressure under water.
5) Round copper pipe headers.
6) 5/8 inch outside dimension tubes with minimum 0.035 inch wall thickness.
7) Coils shall be drainable.
8) Coordinate coil connections with Drawings for access.

e. Water Heating Coils:

1) Enclosed in coil section.
2) Coil headers and U-bends shall not be exposed.
3) Water flow counter to airflow.
4) Provide supply header to ensure distribution of hot water to each tube of coil.
5) Proof tested to 300 psig and leak tested to 200 psig air pressure under water.
6) 5/8 inch outside dimension tubes, with minimum 0.025 inch wall thickness.
7) Coordinate coil connections with Drawings for access.
8) Coils shall be drainable.

5. Filters:

a. Provide factory-fabricated flat filter section of same construction and finish as unit casing with filter guides and hinged, double wall access doors with automotive style gasket for minimum leakage for filter removal.

1) Provide filter rack for 2 inch thick medium efficiency pre-filters and 12 inch thick final filters where shown. Rack shall be of galvanized steel and equipped with gaskets to limit leakage to less than 3 percent.
2) Fabricate filter boxes to flange to other unit components.
3) Provide blockouts as required to prevent air bypass around filters.

b. 2 inch thick medium efficiency pleated media, disposable type pre-formed pleated design, with filtering media area being at least 4.6 times face area with 16 pleats per linear foot.

1) Media:

a) Reinforced non-woven cotton fabric, treated with adhesive similar to Vyclad B, and continuously laminated to supporting steel wire grid conforming to configuration of pleats.
b) Rated average efficiency of at least 36.5 percent when tested by ASHRAE Type test (atmospheric) and be capable of operating with variable face velocities up to 500 FPM without impairing efficiency.
c) Initial resistance shall not exceed 0.30 inch WG at 500 FPM, or 0.12 inches WG at 300 FPM.

2) UL Class II
3) Approved Products.

a) DP2-40 by Airguard Industries Inc, Louisville, KY (502) 969-2304.
b) HC Type 40 by Environmental Filter Corporation (EFC), Santa Rosa, CA (510) 744-2087.
c) 30/30 by Farr Company, Los Angeles, CA (310) 536-6332.

c. Filter Gauges:

1) Magnahelic gauges accurate to plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
2) Provide probes and shut off valves with each gauge.
3) Pipe so gage can read drop across filters.
4) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6000 for definitions of Categories.

a) Series 2000 by Drywer.

6. Dampers:

a. Internally mounted outside air, return air, and exhaust air dampers.

1) Air foil design and galvanized construction.
2) Parallel or opposed blade type with metal compressible jamb seals and extruded vinyl blade edge seals on all blades.
3) Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings.
4) 60 inch maximum bumper blade length.
5) Extend damper shafts minimum 6 inches outside of unit cabinet for mounting of damper operators. Provide nylon bearings where shaft penetrates cabinet.
6) Maximum Leakage Rates: 4 cfm/square foot at 4 inches Wg.
7) Approved Products.

a) Honeywell: D642/D643.
b) Ruskin: CD50.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate draw-through type air handling units suitable for scheduled air pressure operation.

B. Fabricate units with supply fan sections, coil section, mixing box section, filter section, humidifier section, and discharge plenum.

C. Permanently join flanged panel surfaces and seal with individual strip sealer tape.

D. Turn wall and roof seams inward to provide clean, flush exterior finish.

E. Seal panel seams during assembly to produce airtight unit.

F. Size spring isolators to provide 99 percent isolation efficiency.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory-fabricate and test air handling units of sizes, capacities, and configuration in accordance with Contract Documents.

B. On units not shipped fully assembled, tag each section to indicate location in direction of airflow to facilitate assembly at job site.

C. Base performance on altitude conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Furnish and install vibration isolation pads under mounting rail at load points indicated by unit manufacturer. Size shall be as recommended by unit manufacturer.

B. Level unit including spring isolators.

C. Provide each drain connection with deep seal trap and pipe all connections to drain.

D. Provide drain valve on each coil drain fitting and vent valve on each coil vent.

E. Thoroughly seal and calk pipe and conduit penetrations to casing.

F. Seal floor penetrations.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Check and align access doors to ensure smooth operation.

B. At start-up, check each fan motor for rotation and amp draw for each phase. Mark reading on fan scroll.

C. Adjust belt drives for tension and alignment.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15762 - UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit heaters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Wiring diagrams detailing power and control wiring and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed wiring and field-installed wiring.

D. Samples of cabinet finish colors for approval.

E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Field test reports from a qualified independent inspecting and testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements of unit heaters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in manufacturing unit heaters similar to those indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide unit heaters by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corp.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. Markel Products Company.
4. Sterling Radiator Division/Mestek, Inc.
5. Trane Co.

2.2 HYDRONIC UNIT HEATERS

A. Casing: Steel or aluminum with removable access panels to remove, service, and maintain major components.

B. Coil: Fin-and-tube coil fabricated of copper, with copper or aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch. Test for leaks to450 psig under water.

C. Fan and Motor: Direct-drive propeller fan and manufacturer's standard motor. Motors sized 1 hp and less include motor overload protection.

D. Wiring Terminations: Match conductor materials and sizes indicated.

E. Unit Configuration: Horizontal discharge with horizontal, adjustable louvers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and supports to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of units. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install unit heaters as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 90A.

B. Connect unit heaters and components to wiring systems and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening requirements specified in UL 486A.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing unit heaters and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 15762

SECTION 15810 - COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by smoke test, at no additional cost to Owner.
3. Soundproofing procedures for duct penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in mechanical equipment rooms.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

B. Quality Assurance / Control:

1. Manufacturer's installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.
2. Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Finishes, Where Applicable: Colors as selected by Architect.

B. Duct Hangers:

1. One inch by 18 ga galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches apart. Do not use wire hangers.
2. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.
3. Attach threaded rod to steel joist with Grinnell Steel washer plate Fig. 60 - ph-1. Double nut connection.

C. Penetration Soundproofing Materials:

1. Insulation for Packing: Fiberglass.
2. Calking: Polysulphide.
3. Escutcheon Frame: 22 ga galvanized iron 2 inches wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.

B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.

C. Hangers And Supports:

1. Install pair of hangers close to each transverse joint and elsewhere as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

D. Penetration Soundproofing

1. Pack space between ducts and structure full of fiberglass insulation of sufficient thickness to be wedged tight, allowing space for application of calking.
2. Provide calking at least 2 inches thick between duct and structure on both ends of opening through structure.
3. Provide metal escutcheon on Equipment Room side. Secure escutcheon to wall.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 15 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.

2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
13. **The shop drawings shall include the Rectangular and round ductwork construction and reinforcement methods which the contractor is proposing for this project. This shall be determined by the contractor by following the latest edition of SMACNA "HVAC duct construction Standards". Duct fabrication shall not begin until these shop drawings and be submitted and reviewed.**

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Not Allowed.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated. Longitudinal ductwork is not allowed. All round ductwork shall have the Spiral seam.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Lindab Inc.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. SEMCO Incorporated.
d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Not Allowed.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 and 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Rubatex International, LLC

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum or stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm .
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg , positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated after coordination with all other trades. Submit Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings to insure ductwork system with fit. Make necessary's offsets and modifications to insure the ductwork system will fit in the allotted space.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

F. Paint ductwork as directed by the architect.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." Below are general seal Class. Refer to standards for exact Seal Class.
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems.

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 15 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 15 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. General: All lined ductwork is to be increased in size to allow the required amount of insulation.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
e. Provide duct liner rectangular ducts.
f. Provide duct wrap on round ducts.

2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
e. Ductwork is to be wrapped with insulation.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
e. Ductwork is to be insulated.
f. During the shop drawing review the Pressure class and insulation type and material will be finalized.

C. Outside air ductwork:

1. Outside air:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
e. Provide duct wrap.
f. Provide duct wrap.

D. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
e. Ductwork is to be lined. Round ductwork is to be wrapped.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
e. Ductwork is to be lined. Round ductwork is to be wrapped.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
e. Ductwork is to be insulated.
f. During the shop drawing review the Pressure class and insulation type and material will be finalized.

E. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
e. Ductwork is to be lined.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
e. During the shop drawing review the Pressure class and insulation type and material will be finalized.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

G. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 thick.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 thick.
4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II or Flexible elastomeric,1 thick.
5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II or Flexible elastomeric, 1 thick.
6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

END OF SECTION 15815

SECTION 15820 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Fire and smoke dampers.
4. Fire dampers
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Duct accessory hardware.
10. High efficiency take-offs.
11. Concealed damper regulators.
12. Remote damper adjustment

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Access Doors" for wall- and ceiling-mounted access doors and panels.
2. Division 15 Section "Air Terminals" for constant-volume and variable-air-volume control boxes, and reheat boxes.
3. Division 15 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
4. Division 16 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

C. This division shall demonstrate that all Fire dampers and fire smoke dampers can be maintained and serviced and are operating correctly.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Fire and smoke dampers.
4. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
5. Flexible ducts.
6. Concealed damper regulators.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:

1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.

C. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form; with standard, one-side bright finish for ducts exposed to view and mill finish for concealed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.

B. Frame: 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with mounting flange.

C. Blades: 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.

D. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

E. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.

F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

G. Return: Spring with adjustable tension adjustable counter balance.

2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Volume Dampers: Dampers smaller than 4 square feet of face area. Multiple- or single-blade, opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Galvanized Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, 16 gauge, Galvanized steel channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Galvanized Steel Blades: Single skin 16 gauge galvanized steel.
3. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
4. Bearings: Molder synthetic sleeve type.

C. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

E. Each volume damper concealed above an inaccessible ceiling, etc., shall be provided with a shaft extended through the ceiling, to which shall be attached a chrome-plated or painted Ventlock No. 666 concealed damper regulator. No. 680 Ventlock miter gears shall be used where necessary.

2.4 COMBINATION FIRE-SMOKE DAMPERS

A. General: Labeled to UL 555S and meeting the code requirements. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled for one-and-one-half-hour rating to UL 555 for rating assemblies less than 3 hours and three hours for rating assemblies 3 hours or more.

B. Leakage Rate: Class 1 with less than 8 cfm square foot leakage at 4" w.g. static pressure.

C. Pressure Rating: Fully operational will velocities to 4000 FPM and pressures in excess of 4" w.g.

D. Fire Stat: Remotely resetable damper position with switches for remote indication. High Temperature limit returns damper to protection mode when temperature reaches operational limit of damper/actuator assembly.

E. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel, blades are to be Airfoil.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, unless otherwise indicated, galvanized, sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

G. Damper Motors: Locate outside air stream unless otherwise indicated. Provide for two-position action.

1. Electric of voltage to match fire alarm system (120V). UL listed as part of damper assembly.
2. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.

H. Provide smoke dampers with two contactor indicators, one for the open position & one for the closed position.

I. Temperature ratings are to be 250 deg F. Minimum.

J. Operational Ratings 2000 fpm at 4 in. wg.

K. Provide a factory mounted single point smoke detector with the Damper. UL Listed S1383. This is not required if a Fire Alarm is provided by division 16.

L. Provide a testable/resettable switch with each damper.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Curtain type fire dampers.

1. Ratings Fire Resistance: 1½ hours in accordance with UL 555.
2. Dynamic Closure Rating: Dampers shall be classified for dynamic closure to 2000 fpm and 4 inches w.g. (1 kPa) static pressure.

B. Construction:

1. Integral Sleeve Frame: Minimum 20 gauge roll formed galvanized steel.
2. Blades:

   a. Style: Curtain type, out of airstream.
   b. Action: Spring or gravity closure upon fusible link release.
   c. Orientation: Horizontal.
   d. Material: Minimum 24 gage (0.6 mm) roll formed galvanized steel.

3. Closure Springs: Type 301 stainless steel, constant force type, if required.
4. Temperature Release Device: 212 degrees F (100 degrees C) fusible link.

5. Mounting: Vertical and/or Horizontal. Duct Transition Connection, Damper Style: Blades out of air stream, high free area.
6. Finish: Mill galvanized.
7. Indicator Switches: Microswitch.
8. Mounting Angles: FAST, 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inches (38 x 38 mm). Provide steel mullions for dampers in oversized masonry walls. Provide duct breakaway connection in all duct/damper connections.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate single blade vanes to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."

B. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. General: Fabricate doors and panels airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Frame: Galvanized, sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized, sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, and number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

E. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

C. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch- thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.

C. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

D. Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings. Flexible ducts shall have compression fittings on both ends. Flexible ducts shall connect to trunk duct with high efficiency takeoffs. A balance damper with locking quadrant will be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct.

E. Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181). Ducts shall also pass the 15 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.

F. Flexible ducts shall not extend more than 5'-0". Flexible ductwork shall be run in straight lengths. Flexible ductwork is not allowed to bend 90 degrees. If a bend is needed use sheet-metal hard elbows.

2.10 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.11 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATOR

A. Damper controller and cable shall be concealed above the ceiling or in the walls. Cable to consist of Bowden cable .054" stainless steel control wire encapsulated in 1/16" flexible galvanized spiral wire sheath. Control kit shall consist of 2-5/8" diameter die cast aluminum housing with 3" diameter zinc plated [polished chrome is optional] cover, and 14 gauge steel rack and pinion gear drive converting rotary motion to push-pull motion. Control shaft shall be D-style flatted 1/4" diameter with 265 degree rotation providing graduations for positive locking and control, and 1-1/2" linear travel capability. Control kit is designed to be imbedded in the ceiling flush with the finished surface or flush will the wall. Control kit shall be manually operated using Young Regulator Model 030-12 wrench. Control kit shall be Young Regulator Model 270-301 or prior approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.

1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

E. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.

1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

F. Label access doors according to Division 16 Section "Identification for Piping and Equipment."

G. Where flexible duct is indicated, use insulated flexible duct for supply air return and exhaust air. Flexible ductwork shall only be used as indicated on the drawings and shall not exceed 6 feet. Hard turns, offsets, or kinks will not be allowed. Provide support every three feet.

H. Use the remote damper operator when they are called out on the drawings or when the damper cannot be easily accessed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 15838 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. In-line centrifugal fans.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties" for roof curbs and equipment supports.
2. Division 16 Section "Disconnects and Circuit Breakers" for disconnect switches.
3. Division 16 Section "Motor Controllers" for motor starters.

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include roof curbs for roof-mounted exhaust fans.

D. Provide neoprene gasket between fan-mounted curbs and the fan for sound transmission also isolated fans with rubber grommet.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on actual site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Fan Unit Schedule: The following information is described in an equipment schedule on the Drawings.

1. Fan performance data including capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
2. Fan arrangement including wheel configuration, inlet and discharge configurations, and required accessories.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data including rated capacities of each unit, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

C. Shop Drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

D. Coordination Drawings, according to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements," for roof penetration requirements and for reflected ceiling plans drawn accurately to scale and coordinating penetrations and units mounted above ceiling. Show the following:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

E. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

F. Maintenance data for power ventilators to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1 and in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components that comply with NFPA 70 and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. AMCA Compliance: Provide products that meet performance requirements and are licensed to use the AMCA Seal.

D. NEMA Compliance: Provide components required as part of fans that comply with applicable NEMA standards.

E. UL Standard: Provide power ventilators that comply with UL 705.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements. Verify clearances.

B. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and fans have been commissioned.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the size and location of structural steel support members.

B. Coordinate the installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. In-Line Centrifugal Fans:

a. Cook (Loren) Co.
b. Woods
c. ILG Industries, Inc.
d. Jenn Industries Inc.
e. Greenheck

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: In-line, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, drive assembly, motor and disconnect switch, mounting brackets, and accessories.

B. Housing: Heavy gauge steel with straightening vanes; inlet and outlet flanges; and support bracket.

C. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

D. Fan Wheels: Steel backward inclined blades welded to steel hub.

E. Accessories: The following accessories are required as indicated:

1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
2. Fan Guards: Expanded metal in removable frame. Provide belt guards for units not connected to ductwork.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Motors" for general requirements for factory-installed motors. The Fan for the Grease utility only needs a spark rating of C

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coat before final assembly.

B. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.

C. Aluminum Parts: No finish required.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Requirements: The following factory tests are required as indicated:

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings From Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA Seal.
2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements of installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the power ventilators. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Support units using the vibration-control devices indicated. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration Control."

1. Support utility set fans on steel bases or roof supports using housed spring isolators. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in housekeeping base.
2. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.

a. Installation of roof curbs is specified in Division 7 Sections.

3. Suspend units from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.

B. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections.

C. Grounding: Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of fans, including duct and electrical connections, and to report results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following operations and checks before startup:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ducts, and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnects.
3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting procedures for fans are as follows:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated RPM.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

D. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for procedures for air-handling-system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

B. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

C. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

D. Demonstrate operation of power ventilators. Conduct walking tour of the Project. Briefly identify location and describe function, operation, and maintenance of each power ventilator.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15840 - AIR TERMINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single-duct air terminals.
2. Provide discharge air sensors at the outlet of all Boxes.
3. Terminal boxes shall be installed directly above ceiling so they can be accessed by reaching through the ceiling.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Insulation" for external insulation of air terminals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated. Include a schedule showing drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate requirements of air terminals and are based on specific systems indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated air terminals specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminals according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

D. Comply with NFPA 70 for electrical components and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide air terminals by one of the following:

1. Air System Components; Krueger Div.
2. Anemostat Products Div.
3. Environmental Technologies.
4. Metalaire
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Titus.
7. Tuttle & Bailey, Hart & Cooley, Inc.
8. York International Corp.
9. Phoenix
10. Price

2.2 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINALS

A. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing. Locate control components inside protective metal shroud.

B. Casings: Steel or aluminum sheet metal of the following minimum thicknesses:

1. Upstream Pressure Side: 0.0239-inch steel.
2. Downstream Pressure Side: 0.0179-inch steel.

C. Casing Lining: Minimum of 1-inch- thick, fiber-free insulation, 1.5-lb/cu. ft. density, complying with NFPA 90A requirements and UL 181 erosion requirements. Secure lining to prevent delamination, sagging, or settling.

D. Plenum Air Inlets: Round stub connections for duct attachment.

E. Plenum Air Outlets: S-slip and drive connections.

F. Access: Removable panels to permit access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.

G. Volume Damper: Construct of galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: 3 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.

H. Hot-Water Heating Coil: 2- row; 1/2-inch copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.

I. Controls: Furnish by ATC Contractor. The ATC contractor to ship controls to box manufacturer, controls to be installed by box manufacturer or the the ATC contract or is to field mount controls. The terminal box manufacturer shall provide a flow cross or (2) pipe sensor suitable for interfacing with a Honeywell microbridge flow transmitter. Boxes shall be compatible with ATC controls .

J. Ductwork connections to boxes shall be sealed within a chemical resistant mastic .

K. Provide a discharge air sensor at the outlet of all boxes. Coordinate with the controls.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Requirements: Test and rate air terminals according to ARI 880, "Industry Standard for Air Terminals."

B. Identification: Label each air terminal with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminals level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rough-in drawings, original design, and referenced standards; and maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

B. Connect ductwork to air terminals according to Division 15 ductwork Sections.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to air terminals to allow service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

C. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that installation of each air terminal is according to the Contract Documents.

B. Check that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal manufacturer to achieve proper performance.

C. Check that controls and control enclosure are accessible.

D. Verify that control connections are complete.

E. Check that nameplate and identification tag are visible.

F. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below:

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.
2. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
3. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15840

SECTION 15855 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
2. Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.

B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.

C. Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and wall elevations drawn to scale to show locations and coordination of diffusers, registers, and grilles with other items installed in ceilings and walls.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes. Colors to be off-white, unless otherwise selected by Architect during submittal stage.

D. Samples for Verification: Of diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of colors. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated.

B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Factors
2. Krueger
3. Metal Aire
4. Nailor
5. Price
6. Titus

2.2 REGISTERS, GRILLES, & DIFFUSERS

A. General: The frames for all registers, grilles, and diffusers shall match type of ceiling where they are to be installed. Special frames shall be provided for narrow T-bar ceilings. Refer to reflected ceiling plan and other specification divisions for ceiling type. See drawings for exact types.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 15855

SECTION 15900 - BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1. PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. All work of this Division shall be coordinated and provided by the single Building Management System (BMS) Contractor.

B. The work of this Division shall be scheduled, coordinated, and interfaced with the associated work of other trades. Reference the Division 15 Sections for details.

C. The work of this Division shall be as required by the Specifications, Point Schedules and Drawings.

D. If the BMS Contractor believes there are conflicts or missing information in the project documents, the Contractor shall promptly request clarification and instruction from the design team.

1.2 Definitions

A. Analog: A continuously variable system or value not having discrete levels. Typically exists within a defined range of limiting values.

B. Binary: A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by one discrete signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a second discrete signal level.

C. Building Management System (BMS): The total integrated system of fully operational and functional elements, including equipment, software, programming, and associated materials, to be provided by this Division BMS Contractor and to be interfaced to the associated work of other related trades.

D. BMS Contractor: The single Contractor to provide the work of this Division. This Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer, installer, commissioner and ongoing service provider for the BMS work.

E. Control Sequence: An BMS pre-programmed arrangement of software algorithms, logical computation, target values and limits as required to attain the defined operational control objectives.

F. Direct Digital Control: The digital algorithms and pre-defined arrangements included in the BMS software to provide direct closed-loop control for the designated equipment and controlled variables. Inclusive of Proportional, Derivative and Integral control algorithms together with target values, limits, logical functions, arithmetic functions, constant values, timing considerations and the like.

G. BMS Network: The total digital on-line real-time interconnected configuration of BMS digital processing units, workstations, panels, sub-panels, controllers, devices and associated elements individually known as network nodes. May exist as one or more fully interfaced and integrated sub-networks, LAN, WAN or the like.

H. Node: A digitally programmable entity existing on the BMS network.

I. BMS Integration: The complete functional and operational interconnection and interfacing of all BMS work elements and nodes in compliance with all applicable codes, standards and ordinances so as to provide a single coherent BMS as required by this Division.

J. Provide: The term "Provide" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean to furnish, install in place, connect, calibrate, test, commission, warrant, document and supply the associated required services ready for operation.

K. PC: IBM-compatible Personal Computer from a recognized major manufacturer

L. Furnish: The term "Furnish" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean supply at the BMS Contractor's cost to the designated third party trade contractor for installation. BMS Contractor shall connect furnished items to the BMS, calibrate, test, commission, warrant and document.

M. Wiring: The term "Wiring" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean provide the BMS wiring and terminations.

N. Install: The term "Install" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean receive at the jobsite and mount.

O. Protocol: The term "protocol" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean a defined set of rules and standards governing the on-line exchange of data between BMS network nodes.

P. Software: The term "software" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean all of programmed digital processor software, preprogrammed firmware and project specific digital process programming and database entries and definitions as generally understood in the BMS industry for real-time, on-line, integrated BMS configurations.

Q. The use of words in the singular in these Division documents shall not be considered as limiting when other indications in these documents denote that more than one such item is being referenced.

R. Headings, paragraph numbers, titles, shading, bolding, underscores, clouds and other symbolic interpretation aids included in the Division documents are for general information only and are to assist in the reading and interpretation of these Documents.

S. The following abbreviations and acronyms may be used in describing the work of this Division:

ADC	-	Analog to Digital Converter
AI	-	Analog Input
AN	-	Application Node
ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
AO	-	Analog Output
ASCII	-	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
ASHRAE		American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
AWG	-	American Wire Gauge
CPU	-	Central Processing Unit
CRT	-	Cathode Ray Tube
DAC	-	Digital to Analog Converter
DDC	-	Direct Digital Control
DI	-	Digital Input
DO	-	Digital Output
EEPROM	-	Electronically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory
EMI	-	Electromagnetic Interference
FAS	-	Fire Alarm Detection and Annunciation System
GUI	-	Graphical User Interface
HOA	-	Hand-Off-Auto
ID	-	Identification
IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
I/O	-	Input/Output
LAN	-	Local Area Network
LCD	-	Liquid Crystal Display
LED	-	Light Emitting Diode
MCC	-	Motor Control Center

NC	-	Normally Closed
NIC	-	Not In Contract
NO	-	Normally Open
OWS	-	Operator Workstation
OAT	-	Outdoor Air Temperature
PC	-	Personal Computer
RAM	-	Random Access Memory
RF	-	Radio Frequency
RFI	-	Radio Frequency Interference
RH	-	Relative Humidity
ROM	-	Read Only Memory
RTD	-	Resistance Temperature Device
SPDT	-	Single Pole Double Throw
SPST	-	Single Pole Single Throw
XVGA	-	Extended Video Graphics Adapter
TBA	-	To Be Advised
TCP/IP	-	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
TTD	-	Thermistor Temperature Device
UPS	-	Uninterruptible Power Supply
VAC	-	Volts, Alternating Current
VAV	-	Variable Air Volume
VDC	-	Volts, Direct Current
WAN	-	Wide Area Network

1.3 BMS Description

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall be a complete system designed for use with the enterprise IT systems. This functionality shall extend into the equipment rooms. Devices residing on the automation network located in equipment rooms and similar shall be fully IT compatible devices that mount and communicate directly on the IT infrastructure in the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the owner's IT staff to ensure that the FMS will perform in the owner's environment without disruption to any of the other activities taking place on that LAN.

B. All points of user interface shall be on standard PCs that do not require the purchase of any special software from the BMS manufacturer for use as a building operations terminal. The primary point of interface on these PCs will be a standard Web Browser.

C. The work of the single BMS Contractor shall be as defined individually and collectively in all Sections of this Division specifications together with the associated Point Sheets and Drawings and the associated interfacing work as referenced in the related documents.

D. The BMS work shall consist of the provision of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, software, software licenses, software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, samples, submittals, testing, commissioning, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, temporary protection, cleaning, cutting and patching, warranties, services, and items, even though these may not be specifically mentioned in these Division documents which are required for the complete, fully functional and commissioned BMS.

E. Provide a complete, neat and workmanlike installation. Use only manufacturer employees who are skilled, experienced, trained, and familiar with the specific equipment, software, standards and configurations to be provided for this Project.

F. Manage and coordinate the BMS work in a timely manner in consideration of the Project schedules. Coordinate with the associated work of other trades so as to not impede or delay the work of associated trades.

G. The BMS as provided shall incorporate, at minimum, the following integrated features, functions and services:

1. Operator information, alarm management and control functions.
2. Enterprise-level information and control access.
3. Information management including monitoring, transmission, archiving, retrieval, and reporting functions.
4. Diagnostic monitoring and reporting of BMS functions.
5. Offsite monitoring and management access.
6. Energy management
7. Standard applications for terminal HVAC systems.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. General

1. The Building Management System Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer-owned branch office that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of total integrated Building Management Systems.
2. The BMS Contractor shall be a recognized national manufacturer, installer and service provider of BMS. The BMS system shall be the Metasys Extended Architecture System, furnished and installed by the local Johnson Controls Branch office. No other manufacturers will be considered.

B. Workplace Safety And Hazardous Materials

1. Provide a safety program in compliance with the Contract Documents.
2. The FMS Contractor shall have a corporately certified comprehensive Safety Certification Manual and a designated Safety Supervisor for the Project.
3. The Contractor and its employees and subtrades comply with federal, state and local safety regulations.
4. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees have written safety programs in place that covers their scope of work, and that their employees receive the training required by the OSHA have jurisdiction for at least each topic listed in the Safety Certification Manual.
5. Hazards created by the Contractor or its subcontractors shall be eliminated before any further work proceeds.
6. Hazards observed but not created by the Contractor or its subcontractors shall be reported to either the General Contractor or the Owner within the same day. The Contractor shall be required to avoid the hazard area until the hazard has been eliminated.
7. The Contractor shall sign and date a safety certification form prior to any work being performed, stating that the Contractors' company is in full compliance with the Project safety requirements.

8. The Contractor's safety program shall include written policy and arrangements for the handling, storage and management of all hazardous materials to be used in the work in compliance with the requirements of the AHJ at the Project site.

9. The Contractor's employees and subcontractor's staff shall have received training as applicable in the use of hazardous materials and shall govern their actions accordingly.

C. Quality Management Program

1. Designate a competent and experienced employee to provide BMS Project Management. The designated Project Manger shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the BMS Contractor. At minimum, the Project Manager shall:
   a. Manage the scheduling of the work to ensure that adequate materials, labor and other resources are available as needed.
   b. Manage the financial aspects of the BMS Contract.
   c. Coordinate as necessary with other trades.
   d. Be responsible for the work and actions of the BMS workforce on site.

1.5 References

A. All work shall conform to the following Codes and Standards, as applicable:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards.
2. National Electric Code (NEC) and applicable local Electric Code.
3. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listing and labels.
4. UL 864 UUKL Smoke Control
5. UL 268 Smoke Detectors.
6. UL 916 Energy Management
7. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
8. NFPA 90A - Standard For The Installation Of Air Conditioning And Ventilating Systems.
9. NFPA 92A and 92B Smoke Purge/Control Equipment.
10. Factory Mutual (FM).
11. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
12. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
13. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
14. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
15. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA).
16. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
17. American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII).
18. Electronics Industries Association (EIA).
19. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
20. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
21. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) including Part 15, Radio Frequency Devices.
22. Americans Disability Act (ADA)

23. ANSI/EIA 909.1-A-1999 (LonWorks)
24 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 195-2004 (BACnet)

B. In the case of conflicts or discrepancies, the more stringent regulation shall apply.

C. All work shall meet the approval of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction at the project site.

1.6 Work By Others

A) The demarcation of work and responsibilities between the BMS Contractor and other related trades shall be as outlined in the BMS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

BMS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX				
WORK	FURNISH	INSTALL	Low Volt. WIRING/TUBE	LINE POWER
BMS low voltage and communication wiring	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
VAV box nodes	BMS	15	BMS	16
BMS conduits and raceway	BMS	BMS	BMS	BMS
Automatic dampers	BMS	15	N/A	N/A
Manual valves	15	15	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	BMS	15	BMS	N/A
VAV boxes	15	15	N/A	N/A
Pipe insertion devices and taps including thermowells, flow and pressure stations.	BMS	15	BMS	N/A
BMS Current Switches.	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
BMS Control Relays	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	16	16	BMS	16
Concrete and/or inertia equipment pads and seismic bracing	15	15	N/A	N/A
VFDs	16	16	BMS	16
Starters, HOA switches	16	16	N/A	16
Control damper actuators	BMS	BMS	BMS	16
Unit Heater controls	BMS	BMS	BMS	16
All BMS Nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	BMS	BMS	BMS	BMS
Smoke Detectors	16	16	16	16
Fire/Smoke Dampers	15	15	N/A	16
Fire Dampers	15	15	N/A	N/A
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	16	16	16	16
Fire Alarm smoke control relay interlock wiring	16	16	BMS	16

1.7 Submittals

A. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

1. The BMS contractor shall submit a list of all shop drawings with submittals dates within 60 days of contract award.

2. Submittals shall be in defined packages. Each package shall be complete and shall only reference itself and previously submitted packages. The packages shall be as approved by the Architect and Engineer for Contract compliance.

3. Allow 15 working days for the review of each package by the Architect and Engineer in the scheduling of the total BMS work.
4. Equipment and systems requiring approval of local authorities must comply with such regulations and be approved. Filing shall be at the expense of the BMS Contractor where filing is necessary. Provide a copy of all related correspondence and permits to the Owner.
5. Prepare an index of all submittals and shop drawings for the installation. Index shall include a shop drawing identification number, Contract Documents reference and item description.
6. The BMS Contractor shall correct any errors or omissions noted in the first review.
7. At a minimum, submit the following:
    a. BMS network architecture diagrams including all nodes and interconnections.
    b. Systems schematics, sequences and flow diagrams.
    c. Points schedule for each point in the BMS, including: Point Type, Object Name, Expanded ID, Display Units, Controller type, and Address.
    d. Samples of Graphic Display screen types and associated menus.
    e. Detailed Bill of Material list for each system or application, identifying quantities, part numbers, descriptions, and optional features.
    f. Control Damper Schedule including a separate line for each damper provided under this section and a column for each of the damper attributes, including: Code Number, Fail Position, Damper Type, Damper Operator, Duct Size, Damper Size, Mounting, and Actuator Type.
    g. Control Valve Schedules including a separate line for each valve provided under this section and a column for each of the valve attributes: Code Number, Configuration, Fail Position, Pipe Size, Valve Size, Body Configuration, Close off Pressure, Capacity, Valve CV, Design Pressure, and Actuator Type.
    h. Room Schedule including a separate line for each VAV box and/or terminal unit indicating location and address
    i. Details of all BMS interfaces and connections to the work of other trades.
    j. Product data sheets or marked catalog pages including part number, photo and description for all products including software.

1.8 Record Documentation

A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided to the Owner's Representative upon completion of the project. The entire Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be furnished on Compact Disc media, and include the following for the BMS provided:
    a. Table of contents.
    b. As-built system record drawings. Computer Aided Drawings (CAD) record drawings shall represent the as-built condition of the system and incorporate all information supplied with the approved submittal.
    c. Manufacturers product data sheets or catalog pages for all products including software.
    d. System Operator's manuals.
    e. Archive copy of all site-specific databases and sequences.
    f. BMS network diagrams.
    g. Interfaces to all third-party products and work by other trades.
2. The Operation and Maintenance Manual CD shall be self-contained, and include all necessary software required to access the product data sheets. A logically organized table

of contents shall provide dynamic links to view and print all product data sheets. Viewer software shall provide the ability to display, zoom, and search all documents.

B. On-Line documentation: After completion of all tests and adjustments the contractor shall provide a copy of all as-built information and product data to be installed on a customer designated computer workstation or server

1.9 Warranty

A. Standard Material and Labor Warranty:

1. Provide a one-year labor and material warranty on the BMS.
2. If within twelve (12) months from the date of acceptance of product, upon written notice from the owner, it is found to be defective in operation, workmanship or materials, it shall be replaced, repaired or adjusted at the option of the BMS Contractor at the cost of the BMS Contractor.
3. Maintain an adequate supply of materials within 100 miles of the Project site such that replacement of key parts and labor support, including programming. Warranty work shall be done during BMS Contractor's normal business hours.

2. Part 2 – Products

2.1 General Description

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall use an open architecture and fully support a multi-vendor environment. To accomplish this effectively, the BMS shall support open communication protocol standards and integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.

B. The Building Management System shall consist of the following:

1. Standalone Network Automation Engine(s)
2. Field Equipment Controller(s)
3. Input/Output Module(s)
4. Distributed User Interface(s)
5. Network processing, data storage and communications equipment
7. Other components required for a complete and working BMS

C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.

D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers

1) Johnson Controls, Metasys, Extended Architecture

2.2 BMS Architecture

A. Automation Network

1. The automation network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard "off the shelf" products available through normal PC vendor channels.
2. The BMS shall network multiple user interface clients, automation engines, system controllers and application-specific controllers. Provide application and data server(s) as required for systems operation.
3. The automation network shall be capable of operating at a communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.
4. Network Automation Engines (NAE) shall reside on the automation network.
5. The automation network will be compatible with other enterprise-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the enterprise network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

B. Control Network

1. Network Automation Engines shall provide supervisory control over the control network and shall support all three (3) of the following communication protocols:
   a. BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9.
   b. LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver (FTT-10a).
   c. The Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus.
2. Control networks shall provide either "Peer-to-Peer," Master-Slave, or Supervised Token Passing communications, and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud.
3. DDC Controllers shall reside on the control network.
4. Control network communication protocol shall be BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135.
5. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.
6. The Conformance Statements shall be submitted 10 day prior to bidding.

C. Integration

1. BACnet Protocol Integration - BACnet
   a. The neutral protocol used between systems will be BACnet over Ethernet and comply with the ASHRAE BACnet standard 135-2003.
   b. A complete Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for all BACnet system devices.
   c. The ability to command, share point object data, change of state (COS) data and schedules between the host and BACnet systems shall be provided.

2.3 User Interface

A. Dedicated Web Based User Interface

1. Where indicated on plans the BMS Contractor shall provide and install a personal computer for command entry, information management, network alarm management, and database management functions. All real-time control functions, including scheduling, history collection and alarming, shall be resident in the BMS Network Automation Engines to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability.
2. Dedicated User Interface Architecture – The architecture of the computer shall be implemented to conform to industry standards, so that it can accommodate applications

provided by the BMS Contractor and by other third party applications suppliers, including but not limited to Microsoft Office Applications. Specifically it must be implemented to conform to the following interface standards.

a. Microsoft Internet Explorer for user interface functions
b. Microsoft Office Professional for creation, modification and maintenance of reports, sequences other necessary building management functions
c. Microsoft Outlook or other e-mail program for supplemental alarm functionality and communication of system events, and reports
d. Required network operating system for exchange of data and network functions such as printing of reports, trends and specific system summaries.

3. Operating System Software
   a. Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP Professional
   b. Where user interface is not provided via browser, provide complete operator workstation software package, including any hardware or software keys. Include the original installation disks and licenses for all included software, device drivers, and peripherals.
   c. Provide software registration cards to the Owner for all included software.

B. Distributed Web Based User Interface
   1. All features and functions of the dedicated user interface previously defined in this document shall be available on any computer connected directly or via a wide area or virtual private network (WAN/VPN) to the automation network and conforming to the following specifications.
   2. The software shall run on the Microsoft Internet Explorer (6.0 or higher) browser.

C. User Interface Application Components
   1. Operator Interface
      a. An integrated browser based client application shall be used as the user operator interface program.
      b. All Inputs, Outputs, Setpoints, and all other parameters as defined within Part 3, shown on the design drawings, or required as part of the system software, shall be displayed for operator viewing and modification from the operator interface software.
      c. The user interface software shall provide help menus and instructions for each operation and/or application.
      d. All controller software operating parameters shall be displayed for the operator to view/modify from the user interface. These include: setpoints, alarm limits, time delays, PID tuning constants, run-times, point statistics, schedules, and so forth.
      e. The Operator Interface shall incorporate comprehensive support for functions including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
         ◊ User access for selective information retrieval and control command execution
         ◊ Monitoring and reporting
         ◊ Alarm, non-normal, and return to normal condition annunciation
         ◊ Selective operator override and other control actions
         ◊ Information archiving, manipulation, formatting, display and reporting
         ◊ FMS internal performance supervision and diagnostics
         ◊ On-line access to user HELP menus
         ◊ On-line access to current FMS as-built records and documentation

- ◊ Means for the controlled re-programming, re-configuration of FMS operation and for the manipulation of FMS database information in compliance with the prevailing codes, approvals and regulations for individual FMS applications.

f. The operation of the control system shall be independent of the user interface, which shall be used for operator communications only. Systems that rely on an operator workstation to provide supervisory control over controller execution of the sequences of operations or system communications shall not be acceptable.

2. Navigation Trees
   a. The system will have the capability to display multiple navigation trees that will aid the operator in navigating throughout all systems and points connected. At minimum provide a tree that identifies all systems on the networks.
   b. Provide the ability for the operator to add custom trees. The operator will be able to define any logical grouping of systems or points and arrange them on the tree in any order. It shall be possible to nest groups within other groups. Provide at minimum 5 levels of nesting.
   c. The navigation trees shall be "dockable" to other displays in the user interface such as graphics. This means that the trees will appear as part of the display, but can be detached and then minimized to the Windows task bar or closed altogether. A simple keystroke will reattach the navigation to the primary display of the user interface.
3. Alarms
   a. Alarms shall be routed directly from Network Automation Engines to PCs and servers. It shall be possible for specific alarms from specific points to be routed to specific PCs and servers. The alarm management portion of the user interface shall, at the minimum, provide the following functions:
      - ◊ Log date and time of alarm occurrence.
      - ◊ Generate a "Pop-Up" window, with audible alarm, informing a user that an alarm has been received.
      - ◊ Allow a user, with the appropriate security level, to acknowledge, temporarily silence, or discard an alarm.
      - ◊ Provide an audit trail on hard drive for alarms by recording user acknowledgment, deletion, or disabling of an alarm. The audit trail shall include the name of the user, the alarm, the action taken on the alarm, and a time/date stamp.
      - ◊ Provide the ability to direct alarms to an e-mail address or alphanumeric pager. This must be provided in addition to the pop up window described above. Systems that use e-mail and pagers as the exclusive means of annunciating alarms are not acceptable.
      - ◊ Any attribute of any object in the system may be designated to report an alarm.
   b. The FMS shall annunciate diagnostic alarms indicating system failures and non-normal operating conditions
   c. The FMS shall annunciate application alarms at minimum, as required by Part 3.
4. Reports and Summaries
   a. Reports and Summaries shall be generated and directed to the user interface displays, with subsequent assignment to printers, or disk. As a minimum, the system shall provide the following reports:
      - ◊ All points in the BMS
      - ◊ All points in each BMS application
      - ◊ All points in a specific controller
      - ◊ All points in a user-defined group of points

- ◊ All points currently in alarm
- ◊ All points locked out
- ◊ All BMS schedules
- ◊ All user defined and adjustable variables, schedules, interlocks and the like.

b. Summaries and Reports shall be accessible via standard UI functions and not dependent upon custom programming or user defined HTML pages.

c. Selection of a single menu item, tool bar item, or tool bar button shall print any displayed report or summary on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.

d. The system shall allow for the creation of custom reports and queries via a standard web services XML interface and commercial off-the-shelf software such as Microsoft Access, Microsoft Excel, or Crystal Reports.

5. Schedules

a. A graphical display for time-of-day scheduling and override scheduling of building operations shall be provided. At a minimum, the following functions shall be provided:

- ◊ Weekly schedules
- ◊ Exception Schedules
- ◊ Monthly calendars.

b. Weekly schedules shall be provided for each group of equipment with a specific time use schedule.

c. It shall be possible to define one or more exception schedules for each schedule including references to calendars

d. Monthly calendars shall be provided that allow for simplified scheduling of holidays and special days for a minimum of five years in advance. Holidays and special days shall be user-selected with the pointing device or keyboard, and shall automatically reschedule equipment operation as previously defined on the exception schedules.

e. Changes to schedules made from the User Interface shall directly modify the Network Automation Engine schedule database.

f. Schedules and Calendars shall comply with ASHRAE SP135/2003 BACnet Standard.

g. Selection of a single menu item or tool bar button shall print any displayed schedule on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.

6. Password

a. Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to user interface control, display, and database manipulation capabilities deemed appropriate for each user, based on an assigned password.

b. Each user shall have the following: a user name (24 characters minimum), a password (12 characters minimum), and access levels.

c. The system shall allow each user to change his or her password at will.

d. When entering or editing passwords, the system shall not echo the actual characters for display on the monitor.

e. A minimum of five levels of access shall be supported individually or in any combination as follows:

- ◊ Level 1 = View Data
- ◊ Level 2 = Command
- ◊ Level 3 = Operator Overrides
- ◊ Level 4 = Database Modification
- ◊ Level 5 = Database Configuration

- ◊ Level 6 = All privileges, including Password Add/Modify

f. A minimum of 100 unique passwords shall be supported.

g. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Display of menu selections shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.

h. The system shall automatically generate a report of log-on/log-off and system activity for each user. Any action that results in a change in the operation or configuration of the control system shall be recorded, including: modification of point values, schedules or history collection parameters, and all changes to the alarm management system, including the acknowledgment and deletion of alarms.

7. Screen Manager - The User Interface shall be provided with screen management capabilities that allow the user to activate, close, and simultaneously manipulate a minimum of 4 active display windows plus a network or user defined navigation tree.

8. Dynamic Color Graphics

a. The graphics application program shall be supplied as an integral part of the User Interface. Browser or Workstation applications that rely only upon HTML pages shall not be acceptable.

b. The graphics applications shall include a create/edit function and a runtime function. The system architecture shall support an unlimited number of graphics documents (graphic definition files) to be generated and executed.
The graphics shall be able to display and provide animation based on real-time data that is acquired, derived, or entered.

c. Graphics runtime functions – A maximum of 16 graphic applications shall be able to execute at any one time on a user interface or workstation with 4 visible to the user. Each graphic application shall be capable of the following functions:
- ◊ All graphics shall be fully scalable
- ◊ The graphics shall support a maintained aspect ratio.
- ◊ Multiple fonts shall be supported.
- ◊ Unique background shall be assignable on a per graphic basis.
- ◊ The color of all animations and values on displays shall indicate if the status of the object attribute.

d. Operation from graphics – It shall be possible to change values (setpoints) and states in system controlled equipment by using drop-down windows accessible via the pointing device

e. Graphic editing tool – A graphic editing tool shall be provided that allows for the creation and editing of graphic files. The graphic editor shall be capable of performing/defining all animations, and defining all runtime binding.
- ◊ The graphic editing tool shall in general provide for the creation and positioning of point objects by dragging from tool bars or drop-downs and positioning where required.
- ◊ In addition, the graphic editing tool shall be able to add additional content to any graphic by importing backgrounds in the SVG, BMP or JPG file formats.

f. Aliasing – Many graphic displays representing part of a building and various building components are exact duplicates, with the exception that the various variables are bound to different field values. Consequently, it shall be possible to bind the value of a graphic display to aliases, as opposed to the physical field tags.

9. Historical trending and data collection

a. Each Automation Engine shall store trend and point history data for all analog and digital inputs and outputs, as follows:
- ◊ Any point, physical or calculated, may be designated for trending. Three methods of collection shall be allowed:

Defined time interval
Upon a change of value

◊ Each Automation Engine shall have the capability to store multiple samples for each physical point and software variable based upon available memory, including an individual sample time/date stamp. Points may be assigned to multiple history trends with different collection parameters.

b. Trend and change of value data shall be stored within the engine and uploaded to a dedicated trend database or exported in a selectable data format via a provided data export utility. Uploads to a dedicated database shall occur based upon one of the following: user-defined interval, manual command, or when the trend buffers are full. Exports shall be as requested by the user or on a time scheduled basis.

c. The system shall provide a configurable data storage subsystem for the collection of historical data. Data can be stored in either Microsoft Access or SQL database format.

10. Trend data viewing and analysis

a. Provide a trend viewing utility that shall have access to all database points.

b. It shall be possible to retrieve any historical database point for use in displays and reports by specifying the point name and associated trend name.

c. The trend viewing utility shall have the capability to define trend study displays to include multiple trends

d. Displays shall be able to be single or stacked graphs with on-line selectable display characteristics, such as ranging, color, and plot style.

e. Display magnitude and units shall both be selectable by the operator at any time without reconfiguring the processing or collection of data. This is a zoom capability.

f. Display magnitude shall automatically be scaled to show full graphic resolution of the data being displayed.

g. Trend studies shall be capable of calculating and displaying calculated variables including highest value, lowest value and time based accumulation.

2.4 Network Automation Engines (NAE)

A. Network Automation Engine (NAE)

1. The Network Automation Engine (NAE) shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NAE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Network Automation Engines.

2. Automation network – The NAE shall reside on the automation network and shall support a subnet of system controllers.

3. User Interface – Each NAE shall have the ability to deliver a web based User Interface (UI) as previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web based UI.

a. The web based UI software shall be imbedded in the NAE. Systems that require a local copy of the system database on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.

b. The NAE shall support up four (4) concurrent users.

c. The web based user shall have the capability to access all system data through one NAE.

d. Remote users connected to the network through an Internet Service Provider (ISP) or telephone dial up shall also have total system access through one NAE.

e. Systems that require the user to address more than one NAE to access all system information are not acceptable.
f. The NAE shall have the capability of generating web based UI graphics. The graphics capability shall be imbedded in the NAE.
g. Systems that support UI Graphics from a central database or require the graphics to reside on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
h. The web based UI shall support the following functions using a standard version of Microsoft Internet Explorer:
   ◊ Configuration
   ◊ Commissioning
   ◊ Data Archiving
   ◊ Monitoring
   ◊ Commanding
   ◊ System Diagnostics
i. Systems that require workstation software or modified web browsers are not acceptable.
j. The NAE shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems.

4. Processor – The NAE shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. The NAE shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control processor. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NAE size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.

5. Memory – Each NAE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.

6. Hardware Real Time Clock – The NAE shall include an integrated, hardware-based, real-time clock.

7. The NAE shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:
   a. Power - On/Off
   b. Ethernet Traffic – Ethernet Traffic/No Ethernet Traffic
   c. Ethernet Connection Speed – 10 Mbps/100 Mbps
   d. FC Bus – Normal Communications/No Field Communications
   e. Peer Communication – Data Traffic Between NAE Devices
   f. Run – NAE Running/NAE In Startup/NAE Shutting Down/Software Not Running
   g. Bat Fault – Battery Defective, Data Protection Battery Not Installed
   h. Fault – General Fault
   i. Modem RX – NAE Modem Receiving Data
   j. Modem TX – NAE Modem Transmitting Data

8. Communications Ports – The NAE shall provide the following ports for operation of operator Input/Output (I/O) devices, such as industry-standard computers, modems, and portable operator's terminals.
   a. Up to two (2) USB port
   b. Up to two (2) URS-232 serial data communication port
   c. Up to two (2) RS-485 port
   d. One (1) Ethernet port

9. Diagnostics – The NAE shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The Network Automation Engine shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failures to establish communication.

10. Power Failure – In the event of the loss of normal power, The NAE shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.
    a. During a loss of normal power, the control sequences shall go to the normal system shutdown conditions. All critical configuration data shall be saved into Flash memory.
    b. Upon restoration of normal power and after a minimum off-time delay, the controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention through a normal soft-start sequence.
11. Certification – The NAE shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
12. Controller network – The NAE shall support the following communication protocols on the controller network:

    a. The NAE shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.
        ◊ A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.
        ◊ The Conformance Statements shall be submitted 10 day prior to bidding.
        ◊ The NAE shall support a minimum of 100 control devices.

    b. The NAE shall support LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver FTT10.
        ◊ All LonWorks controls devices shall be LonMark certified.
        ◊ The NAE shall support a minimum of 255 LonWorks enabled control devices.

    c. The NAE shall support the Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus.
        ◊ The NAE shall support a minimum of 100 N2 control devices.
        ◊ The Bus shall conform to Electronic Industry Alliance (EIA) Standard RS-485.
        ◊ The Bus shall employ a master/slave protocol where the NAE is the master.
        ◊ The Bus shall employ a four (4) level priority system for polling frequency.
        ◊ The Bus shall be optically isolated from the NAE.
        ◊ The Bus shall support the Metasys Integrator System.

2.5 DDC System Controllers

A. Field Equipment Controller (FEC)

1. The Field Equipment Controller (FEC) shall be a fully user-programmable, digital controller that communicates via BACnet MS/TP protocol.
2. The FEC shall employ a finite state control engine to eliminate unnecessary conflicts between control functions at crossover points in their operational sequences. Suppliers using non-state based DDC shall provide separate control strategy diagrams for all controlled functions in their submittals.
3. Controllers shall be factory programmed with a continuous adaptive tuning algorithm that senses changes in the physical environment and continually adjusts loop tuning parameters appropriately. Controllers that require manual tuning of loops or perform automatic tuning on command only shall not be acceptable.

4. The FEC shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
5. The FEC shall include a removable base to allow pre-wiring without the controller.
6. The FEC shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:
   a. Power On
   b. Power Off
   c. Download or Startup in progress, not ready for normal operation
   d. No Faults
   e. Device Fault
   f. Field Controller Bus - Normal Data Transmission
   g. Field Controller Bus - No Data Transmission
   h. Field Controller Bus - No Communication
   i. Sensor-Actuator Bus - Normal Data Transmission
   j. Sensor-Actuator Bus - No Data Transmission
   k. Sensor-Actuator Bus - No Communication
7. The FEC shall accommodate the direct wiring of analog and binary I/O field points.
8. The FEC shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:
   a. Universal Inputs - shall be configured to monitor any of the following:
      ◊ Analog Input, Voltage Mode
      ◊ Analog Input, Current Mode
      ◊ Analog Input, Resistive Mode
      ◊ Binary Input, Dry Contact Maintained Mode
      ◊ Binary Input, Pulse Counter Mode
   b. Binary Inputs - shall be configured to monitor either of the following:
      ◊ Dry Contact Maintained Mode
      ◊ Pulse Counter Mode
   c. Analog Outputs - shall be configured to output either of the following
      ◊ Analog Output, Voltage Mode
      ◊ Analog Output, current Mode
   d. Binary Outputs - shall output the following:
      ◊ 24 VAC Triac
   e. Configurable Outputs - shall be capable of the following:
      ◊ Analog Output, Voltage Mode
      ◊ Binary Output Mode
9. The FEC shall have the ability to reside on a Field Controller Bus (FC Bus).
   a. The FC Bus shall be a Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus supporting BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
   b. The FC Bus shall support communications between the FECs and the NAE.
   c. The FC Bus shall also support Input/Output Module (IOM) communications with the FEC and with the NAE.
   d. The FC Bus shall support a minimum of 100 IOMs and FEC in any combination.
   e. The FC Bus shall operate at a maximum distance of 15,000 Ft. between the FEC and the furthest connected device.
   f.
10. The FEC shall have the ability to monitor and control a network of sensors and actuators over a Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus).
    a. The SA Bus shall be a Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus supporting BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
    b. The SA Bus shall support a minimum of 10 devices per trunk.

c. The SA Bus shall operate at a maximum distance of 1,200 Ft. between the FEC and the furthest connected device.

11. The FEC shall have the capability to execute complex control sequences involving direct wired I/O points as well as input and output devices communicating over the FC Bus or the SA Bus.

12. The FEC shall support, but not be limited to, the following:
    a. Hot water, chilled water/central plant applications
    b. Built-up air handling units for special applications
    C. Terminal units
    c. Special programs as required for systems control

2.6 Field Devices

A. Input/Output Module (IOM)

1. The Input/Output Module (IOM) provides additional inputs and outputs for use in the FEC.
2. The IOM shall communicate with the FEC over either the FC Bus or the SA Bus using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
3. The IOM shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
4. The IOM shall have a minimum of 4 points to a maximum of 17 points.
5. The IOM shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:
    a. Universal Inputs - shall be configured to monitor any of the following:
        ◊ Analog Input, Voltage Mode
        ◊ Analog Input, Current Mode
        ◊ Analog Input, Resistive Mode
        ◊ Binary Input, Dry Contact Maintained Mode
        ◊ Binary Input, Pulse Counter Mode
    b. Binary Inputs - shall be configured to monitor either of the following:
        ◊ Dry Contact Maintained Mode
        ◊ Pulse Counter Mode
    c. Analog Outputs - shall be configured to output either of the following
        ◊ Analog Output, Voltage Mode
        ◊ Analog Output, current Mode
    d. Binary Outputs - shall output the following:
        ◊ 24 VAC Triac
    e. Configurable Outputs - shall be capable of the following:
        ◊ Analog Output, Voltage Mode
        ◊ Binary Output Mode
6. The IOM shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:
    a. Power On
    b. Power Off
    c. Download or Startup in progress, not ready for normal operation
    d. No Faults
    e. Device Fault
    f. Normal Data Transmission
    g. No Data Transmission
    h. No Communication

B. Networked Thermostat (TEC)

1. The Networked Thermostats shall be capable of controlling the following:
   a. A four pipe fan coil system with multi-speed fan control.
   b. A pressure dependant Variable Air Volume System or similar zoning type system using reheat.
   c. A two pipe fan coil with a single speed fan.
2. The Networked Thermostat shall communicate over the Field Controller Bus using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
   a. The Networked Thermostat shall support remote read/write and parameter adjustment from the web based User Interfaceable through a Network Automation Engine.
3. The Networked Thermostat shall include an intuitive User Interface providing plain text messages.
   a. Two line, 8 character backlit display
   b. LED indicators for Fan, Heat, and Cool status
   c. Five (5) User Interface Keys
      ◊ Mode
      ◊ Fan
      ◊ Override
      ◊ Degrees C/F
      ◊ Up/Down
   d. The display shall continuously scroll through the following parameters:
      ◊ Room Temperature
      ◊ System Mode
      ◊ Schedule Status – Occupied/Unoccupied/Override
      ◊ Applicable Alarms
4. The Networked Thermostats shall provide the flexibility to support the following inputs:
   a. Integral Indoor Air Temperature Sensor
   b. Duct Mount Air Temperature Sensor
   c. Remote Indoor Air Temperature Sensor with Occupancy Override and LED Indicator.
   d. Two configurable binary inputs
5. The Networked Thermostats shall provide the flexibility to support the following outputs:
   a. Three Speed Fan Control
   b. On/Off Control
   c. Floating Control
   d. Proportional (0 to 10V) Control
6. The Networked Thermostat shall provide a minimum of six (6) levels of keypad lockout.
7. The Networked Thermostat shall provide the flexibility to adjust the following parameters:
   a. Adjustable Temporary Occupancy from 0 to 24 hours
   b. Adjustable heating/cooling deadband from 2° F to 5° F
   c. Adjustable heating/cooling cycles per hour from 4 to 8
8. The Networked Thermostat shall employ nonvolatile electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM) for all adjustable parameters.

C. VAV Modular Assembly (VMA)

1. The VAV Modular Assembly shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of pressure-independent, variable air volume terminal units. It shall address both single and dual duct applications.

2. The VAV Modular Assembly shall communicate over the FC Bus using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
3. The VAV Modular Assembly shall have internal electrical isolation for AC power, DC inputs, and MS/TP communications. An externally mounted isolation transformer shall not be acceptable.
4. The VAV Modular Assembly shall be a configurable digital controller with integral differential pressure transducer and damper actuator. All components shall be connected and mounted as a single assembly that can be removed as one piece.
5. The VAV Modular Assembly shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
6. The integral damper actuator shall be a fast response stepper motor capable of stroking 90 degrees in 30 seconds for quick damper positioning to speed commissioning and troubleshooting tasks.
7. The controller shall determine airflow by dynamic pressure measurement using an integral dead-ended differential pressure transducer. The transducer shall be maintenance-free and shall not require air filters.
8. Each controller shall have the ability to automatically calibrate the flow sensor to eliminate pressure transducer offset error due to ambient temperature / humidity effects.
9. The controller shall utilize a proportional plus integration (PI) algorithm for the space temperature control loops.
10. Each controller shall continuously, adaptively tune the control algorithms to improve control and controller reliability through reduced actuator duty cycle. In addition, this tuning reduces commissioning costs, and eliminates the maintenance costs of manually re-tuning loops to compensate for seasonal or other load changes.
11. The controller shall provide the ability to download and upload VMA configuration files, both locally and via the communications network. Controllers shall be able to be loaded individually or as a group using a zone schedule generated spreadsheet of controller parameters.
12. Control setpoint changes initiated over the network shall be written to VMA non-volatile memory to prevent loss of setpoint changes and to provide consistent operation in the event of communication failure.
13. The controller firmware shall be flash-upgradeable remotely via the communications bus to minimize costs of feature enhancements.
14. The controller shall provide fail-soft operation if the airflow signal becomes unreliable, by automatically reverting to a pressure-dependent control mode.
15. The controller shall interface with balancer tools that allow automatic recalculation of box flow pickup gain ("K" factor), and the ability to directly command the airflow control loop to the box minimum and maximum airflow setpoints.
16. Controller performance shall be self-documenting via on-board diagnostics. These diagnostics shall consist of control loop performance measurements executing at each control loop's sample interval, which may be used to continuously monitor and document system performance. The VMA shall calculate exponentially weighted moving averages (EWMA) for each of the following. These metrics shall be available to the end user for efficient management of the VAV terminals.
    - ◊ Absolute temperature loop error.
    - ◊ Signed temperature loop error.
    - ◊ Absolute airflow loop error.
    - ◊ Signed airflow loop error.

- ◊ Average damper actuator duty cycle.

17. The controller shall detect system error conditions to assist in managing the VAV zones. The error conditions shall consist of:
    - ◊ Unreliable space temperature sensor.
    - ◊ Unreliable differential pressure sensor.
    - ◊ Starved box.
    - ◊ Actuator stall
    - ◊ Insufficient cooling.
    - ◊ Insufficient heating.

    The controller shall provide a flow test function to view damper position vs. flow in a graphical format. The information would alert the user to check damper position. The VMA would also provide a method to calculate actuator duty cycle as an indicator of damper actuator runtime.
18. The controller shall provide a compliant interface for ASHRAE Standard 62-1989 (indoor air quality), and shall be capable of resetting the box minimum airflow Based on the percent of outdoor air in the primary air stream.
19. The controller shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1 (energy efficiency) by preventing simultaneous heating and cooling, and where the control strategy requires reset of airflow while in reheat, by modulating the box reheat device fully open prior to increasing the airflow in the heating sequence.
20. Inputs:
    a. Analog inputs with user defined ranges shall monitor the following analog signals, without the addition of equipment outside the terminal controller cabinet:
        - ◊ 0-10 VDC Sensors
        - ◊ 1000ohm RTDs
        - ◊ NTC Thermistors

    b. Binary inputs shall monitor dry contact closures. Input shall provide filtering to eliminate false signals resulting from input "bouncing."
    c. For noise immunity, the inputs shall be internally isolated from power, communications, and output circuits.
    d. Provide side loop application for humidity control.
21. Outputs
    a. Analog outputs shall provide the following control outputs:
        - ◊ 0-10 VDC

    b. Binary outputs shall provide a SPST Triac output rated for 500mA at 24 VAC.
    c. For noise immunity, the outputs shall be internally isolated from power, communications, and other output circuits.
22. Application Configuration
    a. The VAV Modular Assembly shall be configured with a software tool that provides a simple Question/Answer format for developing applications and downloading.
23. Sensor Support
    a. The VAV Modular Assembly shall communicate over the Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus) with a Network Sensor.
    b. The VMA shall support an LCD display room sensor.
    c. The VMA shall also support standard room sensors as defined by analog input requirements.
    d. The VMA shall support humidity sensors defined by the AI side loop.

D. Network Sensors (NS)

1. The Network Sensors (NS) shall have the ability to monitor the following variables as required by the systems sequence of operations:
   a. Zone Temperature
   b. Zone humidity
   c. Zone setpoint
2. The NS shall transmit the zone information back to the controller on the Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus) using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
3. The Network Sensors shall include the following items:
   a. A backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) to indicate the Temperature, Humidity and Setpoint.
   b. An LED to indicate the status of the Override feature.
   c. A button to toggle the temperature display between Fahrenheit and Celsius.
   d. A button to initiate a timed override command
4. The NS shall be available with either screw terminals or phone jack.
5. The NS shall be available in either surface mount or wall mount styles.

E. Many-To-One Wireless Room Temperature Sensor System (WRS)

1. The Many-To-One System Receiver (WRS Receiver) shall receive wireless Radio Frequency (RF) signals containing temperature data from multiple Wireless Room Temperature Sensors (WRS Sensors).
   a. The WRS Receiver shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
   b. The WRS Receiver shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
   c. The WRS Receiver shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
   d. The WRS Receiver shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
   e. The WRS Receiver shall operate as a bidirectional transceiver with the sensors to confirm and synchronize data transmission.
   f. The WRS Receiver shall be capable of communication with WRS Sensors up to a distance of 200 Feet.
   g. The WRS Receiver shall be assembled in a plenum rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
   h. The WRS Receiver shall have LED indicators to provide information regarding the following conditions:
      ◊ Power On/Off
      ◊ Ethernet – Receiver Activity/No Activity
      ◊ Wireless Normal Mode – Transmission from sensors/No Transmission
      ◊ Wireless Rapid Transmit Mode – No transmission/ weak signal/Adequate signal/Excellent signal
      ◊ Ethernet Connection – No connection/10Mbps connection/100Mbps connection
      ◊ Network Activity – No Network Activity/Half-Duplex Communication/Full-Duplex Communication
2. The WRS Sensors shall sense and report room temperatures to the WRS Receiver.
   a. The WRS Sensors shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
   b. The WRS Sensors shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
   c. The WRS Sensors shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
   d. The WRS sensors shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
   e. The WRS sensors shall be available with
      ◊ Warmer/Cooler Set Point Adjustment

- ◊ No Set Point Adjustment
- ◊ Set Point Adjustment Scale – 55 to 85° F.

f. The WRS sensors shall be assembled in NEMA 1 plastic housings.

2.7 System Tools

A. System Configuration Tool (SCT)

1. The Configuration Tool shall be a software package enabling a computer platform to be used as a stand-alone engineering configuration tool for a Network Automation Engine (NAE) or a Network Integration Engine (NIE).
2. The configuration tool shall provide an archive database for the configuration and application data.
3. The configuration tool shall have the same look-and-feel at the User Interface (UI) regardless of whether the configuration is being done online or offline.
4. The configuration tool shall include the following features:
   a. Basic system navigation tree for connected networks
   b. Integration of Metasys N1, LonWorks, and BACnet enabled devices
   c. Customized user navigation trees
   d. Point naming operating parameter setting
   e. Graphic diagram configuration
   f. Alarm and event message routing
   g. Graphical logic connector tool for custom programming
   h. Downloading, uploading, and archiving databases
5. The configuration tool shall have the capability to automatically discover field devices on connected buses and networks. Automatic discovery shall be available for the following field devices:
   a. BACnet Devices
   b. LonWorks devices
   c. N2 Bus devices
   d. Metasys N1 networks
6. The configuration tool shall be capable of programming the Field Equipment Controllers.
   a. The configuration tool shall provide the capability to configure, simulate, and commission the Field Equipment Controllers.
   b. The configuration tool shall allow the FECs to be run in Simulation Mode to verify the applications.
   c. The configuration tool shall contain a library of standard applications to be used for configuration.
7. The configuration tool shall be capable of programming the field devices.
   a. The configuration tool shall provide the capability to configure, simulate, and commission the field devices.
   b. The configuration tool shall allow the field devices to be run in Simulation Mode to verify the applications.
   c. The configuration tool shall contain a library of standard applications to be used for configuration
8. A wireless access point shall allow a wireless enabled portable PC to make a temporary Ethernet connection to the automation network.
   a. The wireless connection shall allow the PC to access configuration tool through the web browser using the User Interface (UI).

b. The wireless use of configuration tool shall be the same as a wired connection in every respect.
c. The wireless connection shall use the Bluetooth Wireless Technology.

B. Wireless MS/TP Converter (BTCVT)
a. The converter shall provide a temporary wireless connection between the SA or FC Bus and a wireless enabled portable PC.
b. The converter shall support downloading and troubleshooting FEC and field devices from the PC over the wireless connection.
c. The converter shall employ Bluetooth Wireless Technology.
d. The converter shall be powered through a connection to either the Sensor-Actuator (SA) or the Field Controller (FC) Bus.
e. The converter shall operate over a minimum of thirty three (33) feet within a building.
f. The converter shall have LED indicators to provide information regarding the following conditions:
◊ Power - On/Off
◊ Fault – Fault/No Fault
◊ SA/FC Bus – Bus Activity/ No Bus Activity
◊ Blue – Bluetooth Communication Established/ Bluetooth Communication Not Established
g. The SWCVT shall comply with FCC Part 15.247 regulations for low-power unlicensed transmitters.

C. Handheld VAV Balancing Sensor (ATV)
a. The sensor shall be a light weight portable device of dimensions not more than 3.2 x 3.2 x 1.0 inches.
b. The sensor shall be capable of displaying data and setting balancing parameters for VAV control applications.
c. The sensor shall be powered through a connection to either the Sensor-Actuator (SA) or the Field Controller (FC) Bus.
d. The sensor shall be a menu driven device that shall modify itself automatically depending upon what type of application resides in the controller.
e. The sensor shall contain a dial and two buttons to navigate through the menu and to set balancing parameters.
f. The sensor shall provide an adjustable time-out parameter that will return the controller to normal operation if the balancing operation is aborted or abandoned.
g. The sensor shall include the following
◊ 5 foot retractable cable
◊ Laminated user guide
◊ Nylon caring case
h. The sensor shall be Underwriters Laboratory UL 916 listed and CSA certified C22.2 N. 205, CFR47.

2.8 Input Devices (Not all input devices will apply to the project)

A. General Requirements
1. Installation, testing, and calibration of all sensors, transmitters, and other input devices shall be provided to meet the system requirements.

B. Temperature Sensors
1. General Requirements:

a. Sensors and transmitters shall be provided, as outlined in the input/output summary and sequence of operations.
b. The temperature sensor shall be of the resistance type, and shall be either two-wire 1000 ohm nickel RTD, or two-wire 1000 ohm platinum RTD.
c. The following point types (and the accuracy of each) are required, and their associated accuracy values include errors associated with the sensor, lead wire, and A to D conversion:

Point Type	Accuracy
Chilled Water	+ .5°F.
Room Temp	+ .5°F.
Duct Temperature	+ .5°F.
All Others	+ .75°F.

2. Room Temperature Sensors
   a. Room sensors shall be constructed for either surface or wall box mounting.
   b. Room sensors shall have the following options when specified:
      ◊ Setpoint reset slide switch providing a +3 degree (adjustable) range.
      ◊ Individual heating/cooling setpoint slide switches.
      ◊ A momentary override request push button for activation of after-hours operation.
      ◊ Analog thermometer.
3. Room Temperature Sensors with Integral Display
   a. Room sensors shall be constructed for either surface or wall box mounting.
   b. Room sensors shall have an integral LCD display and four button keypad with the following capabilities:
      ◊ Display room and outside air temperatures.
      ◊ Display and adjust room comfort setpoint.
      ◊ Display and adjust fan operation status.
      ◊ Timed override request push button with LED status for activation of after-hours operation.
      ◊ Display controller mode.
      ◊ Password selectable adjustment of setpoint and override modes.
4. Thermo wells
   a. When thermo wells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly, including wellhead and Greenfield fitting.
   b. Thermo wells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working pressure.
   c. Thermo wells and sensors shall be mounted in a threadolet or 1/2" NFT saddle and allow easy access to the sensor for repair or replacement.
   d. Thermo wells shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.
5. Outside Air Sensors
   a. Outside air sensors shall be designed to withstand the environmental conditions to which they will be exposed. They shall also be provided with a solar shield.
   b. Sensors exposed to wind velocity pressures shall be shielded by a perforated plate that surrounds the sensor element.
   c. Temperature transmitters shall be of NEMA 3R construction and rated for ambient temperatures.
6. Duct Mount Sensors

a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct, and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
b. Duct sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly, including lock nut and mounting plate.
c. For outdoor air duct applications, a weatherproof mounting box with weatherproof cover and gasket shall be used.

7. Averaging Sensors
   a. For ductwork greater in any dimension that 48 inches and/or where air temperature stratification exists, an averaging sensor with multiple sensing points shall be used.
   b. For plenum applications, such as mixed air temperature measurements, a string of sensors mounted across the plenum shall be used to account for stratification and/or air turbulence. The averaging string shall have a minimum of 4 sensing points per 12-foot long segment.
   c. Capillary supports at the sides of the duct shall be provided to support the sensing string.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Setra.

C. Humidity Sensors
1. The sensor shall be a solid-state type, relative humidity sensor of the Bulk Polymer Design. The sensor element shall resist service contamination.
2. The humidity transmitter shall be equipped with non-interactive span and zero adjustments, a 2-wire isolated loop powered, 4-20 mA, 0-100% linear proportional output.
3. The humidity transmitter shall meet the following overall accuracy, including lead loss and Analog to Digital conversion. 3% between 20% and 80% RH @ 77 Deg F unless specified elsewhere.
4. Outside air relative humidity sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover. The transmitter shall be installed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with sealtite fittings and stainless steel bushings.
5. A single point humidity calibrator shall be provided, if required, for field calibration. Transmitters shall be shipped factory pre-calibrated.
6. Duct type sensing probes shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel, and shall be equipped with a neoprene grommet, bushings, and a mounting bracket.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Veris Industries, and Mamac.

D. Differential Pressure Transmitters
1. General Air and Water Pressure Transmitter Requirements:
   a. Pressure transmitters shall be constructed to withstand 100% pressure over-range without damage, and to hold calibrated accuracy when subject to a momentary 40% over-range input.
   b. Pressure transmitters shall transmit a 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 20 mA output signal.
   c. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow sensing device, and shall be supplied with Tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines to allow the balancing Contractor and Owner permanent, easy-to-use connection.
   d. A minimum of a NEMA 1 housing shall be provided for the transmitter. Transmitters shall be located in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
2. Low Differential Water Pressure Applications (0" - 20" w.c.)

a. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of flow meter differential pressure or water pressure sensing points.
b. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:
   ◊ .01-20" w.c. input differential pressure range.
   ◊ 4-20 mA output.
   ◊ Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
   ◊ Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.
c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra and Mamac.

3. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" w.c.)
   a. The differential pressure transmitter shall meet the low pressure transmitter specifications with the following exceptions:
      ◊ Differential pressure range 10" w.c. to 300 PSI.
      ◊ Reference Accuracy: +1% of full span (includes non-linearity, hysteresis, and repeatability).
   b. Standalone pressure transmitters shall be mounted in a bypass valve assembly panel. The panel shall be constructed to NEMA 1 standards. The transmitter shall be installed in the panel with high and low connections piped and valved. Air bleed units, bypass valves, and compression fittings shall be provided.
   c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra and Mamac.
4. Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.)
   a. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of differential pressure or air pressure sensing points.
   b. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:
      ◊ -1.00 to +1.00 w.c. input differential pressure ranges. (Select range appropriate for system application)
      ◊ 4-20 mA output.
      ◊ Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
      ◊ Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.
   c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls and Setra.
5. Low Differential Air Pressure Applications (0" to 5" w.c.)
   a. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of differential pressure or air pressure sensing points.
   b. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:
      ◊ (0.00 - 1.00" to 5.00") w.c. input differential pressure ranges. (Select range appropriate for system application.)
      ◊ 4-20 mA output.
      ◊ Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
      ◊ Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.
   c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls and Setra.
6. Medium Differential Air Pressure Applications (5" to 21" w.c.)

a. The pressure transmitter shall be similar to the Low Air Pressure Transmitter, except that the performance specifications are not as severe. Differential pressure transmitters shall be provided that meet the following performance requirements:
   ◊ Zero & span: (c/o F.S./Deg. F): .04% including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability.
   ◊ Accuracy: 1% F.S. (best straight line) Static Pressure Effect: 0.5% F.S. (to 100 PSIG.
   ◊ Thermal Effects: <+.033 F.S./Deg. F. over 40°F. to 100°F. (calibrated at 70°F.).

b. Standalone pressure transmitters shall be mounted in a bypass valve assembly panel. The panel shall be constructed to NEMA 1 standards. The transmitter shall be installed in the panel with high and low connections piped and valved. Air bleed units, bypass valves, and compression fittings shall be provided.

c. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls and Setra.

d. Static Pressure Traverse Probe
   ◊ Duct static traverse probes shall be provided where required to monitor duct static pressure. The probe shall contain multiple static pressure sensors located along exterior surface of the cylindrical probe.
   ◊ Acceptable manufacturers: Cleveland Controls

e. Shielded Static Air Probe
   ◊ A shielded static pressure probe shall be provided at each end of the building. The probe shall have multiple sensing ports, an impulse suppression chamber, and airflow shielding. A suitable probe for indoor and outdoor locations shall be provided.

E. Status and Safety Switches

1. General Requirements
   a. Switches shall be provided to monitor equipment status, safety conditions, and generate alarms at the BMS when a failure or abnormal condition occurs. Safety switches shall be provided with two sets of contacts and shall be interlock wired to shut down respective equipment.

2. Current Sensing Switches
   a. The current sensing switch shall be self-powered with solid-state circuitry and a dry contact output. It shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit, adjustable trip point, solid state switch, SPDT relay, and an LED indicating the on or off status. A conductor of the load shall be passed through the window of the device. It shall accept over-current up to twice its trip point range.
   b. Current sensing switches shall be used for run status for fans, pumps, and other miscellaneous motor loads.
   c. Current sensing switches shall be calibrated to show a positive run status only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status.
   d. Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries

3. Air Filter Status Switches
   a. Differential pressure switches used to monitor air filter status shall be of the automatic reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
   b. A complete installation kit shall be provided, including: static pressure tops, tubing, fittings, and air filters.
   c. Provide appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
   d. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls

4. Air Flow Switches
   a. Differential pressure flow switches shall be bellows actuated mercury switches or snap acting micro-switches with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
   b. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls
5. Air Pressure Safety Switches
   a. Air pressure safety switches shall be of the manual reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
   b. Pressure range shall be adjustable with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
   c. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls
6. Water Flow Switches
   a. Water flow switches shall be equal to the Johnson Controls P74.
7. Low Temperature Limit Switches
   a. The low temperature limit switch shall be of the manual reset type with Double Pole/Single Throw snap acting contacts rated for 16 amps at 120VAC.
   b. The sensing element shall be a minimum of 15 feet in length and shall react to the coldest 18-inch section. Element shall be mounted horizontally across duct in accordance with manufacturers recommended installation procedures.
   c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, additional switches shall be provided as required to provide full protection of the air stream.
   d. The low temperature limit switch shall be equal to Johnson Controls A70.

2.9 Output Devices

A. Actuators
   1. General Requirements
      a. Damper and valve actuators shall be electronic and/or pneumatic, as specified in the System Description section.
   2. Electronic Damper Actuators
      a. Electronic damper actuators shall be direct shaft mount.
      b. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Damper sections shall be sized Based on actuator manufacturer's recommendations for face velocity, differential pressure and damper type. The actuator mounting arrangement and spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the dampers, as required. All actuators (except terminal units) shall be furnished with mechanical spring return unless otherwise specified in the sequences of operations. All actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction, and a gear release to allow manual positioning.
      c. Modulating actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC power supply, consume no more than 15 VA, and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA, and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of one damper actuator for each separately controlled damper shall be wired back to a terminal strip in the control panel for trouble-shooting purposes.

d. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. Isolation, smoke, exhaust fan, and other dampers, as specified in the sequence of operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop associated fan. Two-position actuators, as specified in sequences of operations as "quick acting," shall move full stroke within 20 seconds. All smoke damper actuators shall be quick acting.

e. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Mamac.

3. Electronic Valve Actuators

a. Electronic valve actuators shall be manufactured by the valve manufacturer.

b. Each actuator shall have current limiting circuitry incorporated in its design to prevent damage to the actuator.

c. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Actuators shall provide the minimum torque required for proper valve close-off against the system pressure for the required application. The valve actuator shall be sized Based on valve manufacturer's recommendations for flow and pressure differential. All actuators shall fail in the last position unless specified with mechanical spring return in the sequence of operations. The spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the valves, as required. All direct shaft mount rotational actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction.

d. Modulating Actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC and 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal, and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of each valve actuator (except terminal valves) shall be wired back to a terminal strip in the control panel for trouble-shooting purposes.

e. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. Butterfly isolation and other valves, as specified in the sequence of operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop the associated pump or chiller.

f. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls

B. Control Dampers

1. The BMS Contractor shall furnish all automatic dampers. All automatic dampers shall be sized for the application by the BMS Contractor or as specifically indicated on the Drawings.

2. All dampers used for throttling airflow shall be of the opposed blade type arranged for normally open or normally closed operation, as required. The damper is to be sized so that, when wide open, the pressure drop is a sufficient amount of its close-off pressure drop to shift the characteristic curve to near linear.

3. All dampers used for two-position, open/close control shall be parallel blade type arranged for normally open or closed operation, as required.

4. Damper frames and blades shall be constructed of either galvanized steel or aluminum. Maximum blade length in any section shall be 60". Damper blades shall be 16-gauge minimum and shall not exceed eight (8) inches in width. Damper frames shall be 16-gauge minimum hat channel type with corner bracing. All damper bearings shall be made of reinforced nylon, stainless steel or oil-impregnated bronze. Dampers shall be tight closing, low leakage type, with synthetic elastomer seals on the blade edges and flexible stainless steel side seals. Dampers of 48"x48" size shall not leak in excess of 8.0 cfm per square foot

when closed against 4" w.g. static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA Std. 500.

5. Airfoil blade dampers of double skin construction with linkage out of the air stream shall be used whenever the damper face velocity exceeds 1500 FPM or system pressure exceeds 2.5" w.g., but no more than 4000 FPM or 6" w.g. Acceptable manufacturers are Johnson Controls D-7250 D-1250 or D-1300, Ruskin CD50, and Vent Products 5650.

6. One piece rolled blade dampers with exposed or concealed linkage may be used with face velocities of 1500 FPM or below. Acceptable manufacturers are: Johnson Controls D-1600, Ruskin CD36, and Vent Products 5800.

7. Multiple section dampers may be jack-shafted to allow mounting of piston pneumatic actuators and direct connect electronic actuators. Each end of the jackshaft shall receive at least one actuator to reduce jackshaft twist.

C. Control Relays

1. Control Pilot Relays

a. Control pilot relays shall be of a modular plug-in design with retaining springs or clips.
b. Mounting Bases shall be snap-mount.
c. DPDT, 3PDT, or 4PDT relays shall be provided, as appropriate for application.
d. Contacts shall be rated for 10 amps at 120VAC.
e. Relays shall have an integral indicator light and check button.
f. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Lectro

D. Control Valves

1. All automatic control valves shall be fully proportioning and provide near linear heat transfer control. The valves shall be quiet in operation and fail-safe open, closed, or in their last position. All valves shall operate in sequence with another valve when required by the sequence of operations. All control valves shall be sized by the control manufacturer, and shall be guaranteed to meet the heating and cooling loads, as specified. All control valves shall be suitable for the system flow conditions and close against the differential pressures involved. Body pressure rating and connection type (sweat, screwed, or flanged) shall conform to the pipe schedule elsewhere in this Specification.

2. Chilled water control valves shall be modulating plug, ball, and/or butterfly, as required by the specific application. Modulating water valves shall be sized per manufacturer's recommendations for the given application. In general, valves (2 or 3-way) serving variable flow air handling unit coils shall be sized for a pressure drop equal to the actual coil pressure drop, but no less than 5 PSI. Valves (3-way) serving constant flow air handling unit coils with secondary circuit pumps shall be sized for a pressure drop equal to 25% the actual coil pressure drop, but no less than 2 PSI. Mixing valves (3-way) serving secondary water circuits shall be sized for a pressure drop of no less than 5 PSI. Valves for terminal reheat coils shall be sized for a 2 PSIG pressure drop, but no more than a 5 PSI drop.

3. Ball valves shall be used for hot and chilled water applications, water terminal reheat coils, radiant panels, unit heaters, package air conditioning units, and fan coil units except those described hereinafter.

4. Modulating plug water valves of the single-seat type with equal percentage flow characteristics shall be used for all special applications as indicated on the valve schedule. Valve discs shall be composition type. Valve stems shall be stainless steel.

5. Butterfly valves shall be acceptable for modulating large flow applications greater than modulating plug valves, and for all two-position, open/close applications. In-line and/or three-way butterfly valves shall be heavy-duty pattern with a body rating comparable to the

pipe rating, replaceable lining suitable for temperature of system, and a stainless steel vane. Valves for modulating service shall be sized and travel limited to 50 degrees of full open. Valves for isolation service shall be the same as the pipe. Valves in the closed position shall be bubble-tight.

6. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls

2.10 Miscellaneous Devices

A. Local Control Panels

1. All control panels shall be factory constructed, incorporating the BMS manufacturer's standard designs and layouts. All control panels shall be UL inspected and listed as an assembly and carry a UL 508 label listing compliance. Control panels shall be fully enclosed, with perforated sub-panel, hinged door, and slotted flush latch.
2. In general, the control panels shall consist of the DDC controller(s), display module as specified and indicated on the plans, and I/O devices—such as relays, transducers, and so forth—that are not required to be located external to the control panel due to function. Where specified the display module shall be flush mounted in the panel face unless otherwise noted.
3. All I/O connections on the DDC controller shall be provide via removable or fixed screw terminals.
4. Low and line voltage wiring shall be segregated. All provided terminal strips and wiring shall be UL listed, 300-volt service and provide adequate clearance for field wiring.
5. All wiring shall be neatly installed in plastic trays or tie-wrapped.
6. A convenience 120 VAC duplex receptacle shall be provided in each enclosure, fused on/off power switch, and required transformers.

B. Power Supplies

1. DC power supplies shall be sized for the connected device load. Total rated load shall not exceed 75% of the rated capacity of the power supply.
2. Input: 120 VAC +10%, 60Hz.
3. Output: 24 VDC.
4. Line Regulation: +0.05% for 10% line change.
5. Load Regulation: +0.05% for 50% load change.
6. Ripple and Noise: 1 mV rms, 5 mV peak to peak.
7. An appropriately sized fuse and fuse block shall be provided and located next to the power supply.
8. A power disconnect switch shall be provided next to the power supply.

C. Thermostats

1. Electric room thermostats of the heavy-duty type shall be provided for unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, and ventilation fans, where required. All these items shall be provided with concealed adjustment. Finish of covers for all room-type instruments shall match and, unless otherwise indicated or specified, covers shall be manufacturer's standard finish.

3. Part 3 – Performance / Execution

3.1 BMS Specific Requirements

A. Graphic Displays

1. Provide a color graphic system flow diagram display for each system with all points as indicated on the point list. All terminal unit graphic displays shall be from a standard design library.
2. User shall access the various system schematics via a graphical penetration scheme and/or menu selection. .

B. Custom Reports:

1. Provide custom reports as required for this project:

C. Actuation / Control Type

1. Primary Equipment
   a. Controls shall be provided by equipment manufacturer as specified herein.
   b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.
2. Air Handling Equipment
   a. All air handers shall be controlled with a HVAC-DDC Controller
   b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.
3. Terminal Equipment:
   a. Terminal Units (VAV, UV, etc.) shall have electric damper and valve actuation.
   b. All Terminal Units shall be controlled with HVAC-DDC Controller)

3.2 Installation Practices

A. BMS Wiring

1. All conduit, wiring, accessories and wiring connections required for the installation of the Building Management System, as herein specified, shall be provided by the BMS Contractor unless specifically shown on the Electrical Drawings under Division 16 Electrical. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of Division 16 and all local and national electric codes, unless specified otherwise in this section.
2. All BMS wiring materials and installation methods shall comply with BMS manufacturer recommendations.
3. The sizing, type and provision of cable, conduit, cable trays, and raceways shall be the design responsibility of the BMS Contractor. If complications arise, however, due to the incorrect selection of cable, cable trays, raceways and/or conduit by the BMS Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred in replacing the selected components.
4. Class 2 Wiring
   a. All Class 2 (24VAC or less) wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise specified.
   b. Conduit is not required for Class 2 wiring in concealed accessible locations. Class 2 wiring not installed in conduit shall be supported every 5' from the building structure utilizing metal hangers designed for this application. Wiring shall be installed parallel to the building structural lines. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with local code requirements.
5. Class 2 signal wiring and 24VAC power can be run in the same conduit. Power wiring 120VAC and greater cannot share the same conduit with Class 2 signal wiring.

6. Provide for complete grounding of all applicable signal and communications cables, panels and equipment so as to ensure system integrity of operation. Ground cabling and conduit at the panel terminations. Avoid grounding loops.

B. BMS Line Voltage Power Source

1. 120-volt AC circuits used for the Building Management System shall be taken from panel boards and circuit breakers provided by Division 16.
2. Circuits used for the BMS shall be dedicated to the BMS and shall not be used for any other purposes.
3. DDC terminal unit controllers may use AC power from motor power circuits.

C. BMS Raceway

1. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway except as noted elsewhere in this specification. Minimum control wiring conduit size 1/2".
2. Where it is not possible to conceal raceways in finished locations, surface raceway (Wiremold) may be used as approved by the Architect.
3. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines and shall follow the contours of the surface to which they are attached.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for vibration isolation and shall be limited to 3 feet in length when terminating to vibrating equipment. Flexible Metal Conduit may be used within partition walls. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be UL listed.

D. Penetrations

1. Provide fire stopping for all penetrations used by dedicated BMS conduits and raceways.
2. All openings in fire proofed or fire stopped components shall be closed by using approved fire resistive sealant.
3. All wiring passing through penetrations, including walls shall be in conduit or enclosed raceway.
4. Penetrations of floor slabs shall be by core drilling. All penetrations shall be plumb, true, and square.

.

E. BMS Identification Standards

1. Node Identification. All nodes shall be identified by a permanent label fastened to the enclosure. Labels shall be suitable for the node location.

   Cable types specified in Item A shall be color coded for easy identification and troubleshooting.

F. BMS Panel Installation

1. The BMS panels and cabinets shall be located as indicated at an elevation of not less than 2 feet from the bottom edge of the panel to the finished floor. Each cabinet shall be anchored per the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. The BMS contractor shall be responsible for coordinating panel locations with other trades and electrical and mechanical contractors.

G. Input Devices

1. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation
2. Locate components of the BMS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.

H. HVAC Input Devices – General

1. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation
2. Locate components of the BMS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
3. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as temperature wells, pressure taps, airflow stations, etc.
4. Input Flow Measuring Devices shall be installed in strict compliance with ASME guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions.
5. Outside Air Sensors
   a. Sensors shall be mounted on the North wall to minimize solar radiant heat impact or located in a continuous intake flow adequate to monitor outside air conditions accurately.
   b. Sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover.
6. Water Differential Pressure Sensors
   a. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow-sensing device.
   b. Differential pressure transmitters shall be supplied with tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines.
   c. The transmitters shall be installed in an accessible location wherever possible.
7. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" w.c.):
   a. Air bleed units, bypass valves and compression fittings shall be provided.
8. Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.):
   a. Transmitters exterior sensing tip shall be installed with a shielded static air probe to reduce pressure fluctuations caused by wind.
   b. The interior tip shall be inconspicuous and located as shown on the drawings.
9. Duct Temperature Sensors:
   a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
   b. The sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and mounting plate.
   c. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches or where air temperature stratification exists such as a mixed air plenum, utilize an averaging sensor.
   d. The sensor shall be mounted to suitable supports using factory approved element holders.
10. Space Sensors:
    a. Shall be mounted per ADA requirements.
11. Low Temperature Limit Switches:
    a. Install on the discharge side of the first water or steam coil in the air stream.
    b. Mount element horizontally across duct in a serpentine pattern insuring each square foot of coil is protected by 1 foot of sensor.
    c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, provide additional switches as required to provide full protection of the air stream.
12. Air Differential Pressure Status Switches:
    a. Install with static pressure tips, tubing, fittings, and air filter.
13. Water Differential Pressure Status Switches:
    a. Install with shut off valves for isolation.

I. HVAC Output Devices

1. All output devices shall be installed per the manufacturers recommendation. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as control valves, dampers, airflow stations, pressure wells, etc.
2. Actuators: All control actuators shall be sized capable of closing against the maximum system shut-off pressure. The actuator shall modulate in a smooth fashion through the entire stroke. When any pneumatic actuator is sequenced with another device, pilot positioners shall be installed to allow for proper sequencing.
3. Control Dampers: Shall be opposed blade for modulating control of airflow. Parallel blade dampers shall be installed for two position applications.
4. Control Valves: Shall be sized for proper flow control with equal percentage valve plugs. The maximum pressure drop for water applications shall be 5 PSI. The maximum pressure drop for steam applications shall be 7 PSI.
5. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers: Whenever an analog output signal from the Building Management System is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input a signal from a remote system, provide a signal isolation transducer. Signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems

3.3 Training

A. The BMS contractor shall provide the following training services:

1. Four (4) hours of on-site orientation by a system technician who is fully knowledgeable of the specific installation details of the project. This orientation shall, at a minimum, consist of a review of the project as-built drawings, the BMS software layout and naming conventions, and a walk through of the facility to identify panel and device locations.

3.4 Sequences

AIR HANDLER:

SUPPLY FAN CONTROL: THE VARIABLE SPEED SUPPLY FAN WILL BE STARTED BASED ON OCCUPANCY SCHEDULE. WHEN THE SUPPLY FAN STATUS INDICATES THE FAN STARTED, THE CONTROL SEQUENCE WILL BE ENABLED. THE SUPPLY FAN WILL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN THE DISCHARGE STATIC PRESSURE AT SETPOINT. UPON A LOSS OF AIRFLOW, THE SYSTEM WILL AUTOMATICALLY RESTART.

RELIEF FAN CONTROL: THE RELIEF FAN DAMPER WILL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN THE BUILDING STATIC PRESSURE AT SETPOINT.

ECONOMIZER CONTROL: WHEN THE OUTDOOR AIR IS COOLER THAN THE ECONOMIZER SETPOINT, THE ECONOMIZER WILL ACT AS THE INITIAL STAGE OF COOLING, WORKING IN SEQUENCE WITH THE COOLING COIL.

MINIMUM OA CONTROL: THE FRESH AIR INTAKE OF THE UNIT WILL BE LIMITED TO PREVENT THE PREHEAT TEMPERATURE FROM FALLING BELOW THE LOW LIMIT SETPOINT.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL: THE UNIT WILL CONTROL TO MAINTAIN A CONSTANT DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE.

OCCUPIED MODE: THE OCCUPANCY MODE WILL BE CONTROLLED VIA A NETWORK INPUT. THE OCCUPANCY MODE CAN ALSO BE OVERRIDDEN BY A NETWORK INPUT.

UNOCCUPIED MODE: THE UNIT WILL REMAIN OFF DURING UNOCCUPIED PERIODS.

PREHEAT COIL: THE PREHEAT COIL WILL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN THE TEMPERATURE SETPOINT. UPON A DROP IN THE OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE BELOW THE LOW OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE SETPOINT, THE COIL PUMP WILL BE STARTED. UPON A LOSS OF PREHEAT COIL PUMP STATUS, THE PUMP WILL AUTOMATICALLY RESTART. WHEN THE UNIT IS SHUTDOWN, THE PREHEAT COIL WILL BE COMMANDED TO A PRESET POSITION SHOULD THE OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE FALL BELOW THE LOW OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE SETPOINT. UPON A LOSS OF AIRFLOW, THE PREHEAT COIL WILL BE COMMANDED TO A PRESET POSITION SHOULD THE OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE FALL BELOW THE LOW OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE SETPOINT.

COOLING COIL: THE COOLING COIL WILL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN THE TEMPERATURE SETPOINT. UPON A DROP IN THE OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE BELOW THE LOW OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE SETPOINT, THE COIL PUMP WILL BE STARTED. WHEN THE UNIT IS SHUTDOWN, THE COOLING COIL WILL BE COMMANDED TO A PRESET POSITION SHOULD THE OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE FALL BELOW THE LOW OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE SETPOINT. UPON A LOSS OF AIRFLOW, THE COOLING COIL WILL BE OFF.

ADDITIONAL POINTS MONITORED BY THE FMS:

- MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE (MA-T)
- PREFILTER STATUS (PFILT-S)
- DISCHARGE AIR HIGH DUCT PRESSURE (DAPHI-A)
- DISCHARGE AIR SMOKE ALARM (DA-SD)
- RETURN AIR SMOKE ALARM (RA-SD)
- LOW TEMPERATURE ALARM (LT-A)
  RELIEF FAN STATUS (RLF-S)

HEAT EXCHANGER:

SYSTEM ENABLE: THE HEATING SYSTEM WILL AUTOMATICALLY START WHEN THE SYSTEM ENABLE IS "ON". WHEN THE SYSTEM ENABLE IS "OFF", THE HEATING SYSTEM WILL BE DISABLED.

HEAT EXCHANGER CONTROL: THIS SYSTEM CONSISTS OF ONE STEAM HEAT EXCHANGER. A 1/3 2/3 INLET VALVE SETUP WILL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN THE DESIRED HOT WATER SUPPLY TEMPERATURE TO SETPOINT AS RESET BY THE OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE.

HOT WATER PUMP CONTROL: WHEN ENABLED, THE LEAD PUMP FOR THE HEAT EXCHANGER WILL BE STARTED. IF THE PUMP STATUS DOES NOT MATCH THE COMMAND, AN ALARM WILL BE GENERATED AND THE SECONDARY PUMP WILL BE STARTED. UPON LOSS OF STATUS, THE LEAD PUMP WILL RESTART AFTER THE SYSTEM RESET IS ACTIVATED.

VAV BOXES

OCCUPIED MODE: WHEN THE ZONE TEMPERATURE IS BETWEEN THE OCCUPIED HEATING AND COOLING SETPOINTS (INSIDE OF THE BIAS), THE PRIMARY AIR DAMPER WILL BE AT THE MINIMUM CFM AND THERE WILL BE NO MECHANICAL HEATING. ON A RISE IN ZONE TEMPERATURE ABOVE THE COOLING SETPOINT, THE PRIMARY AIR DAMPER WILL INCREASE THE CFM AND THERE WILL BE NO MECHANICAL HEATING. ON A DROP IN ZONE TEMPERATURE BELOW THE HEATING SETPOINT, THE REHEAT COIL WILL BE USED TO MAINTAIN THE ZONE TEMPERATURE, THE DAMPER IS CONTROLLED TO PROVIDE A MINIMUM CFM.

UNOCCUPIED MODE: WHEN IN THIS MODE, WHILE THE ZONE TEMPERATURE IS BETWEEN THE UNOCCUPIED HEATING AND COOLING SETPOINTS (INSIDE OF THE BIAS), THE PRIMARY AIR

DAMPER WILL BE AT THE MINIMUM CFM, THERE WILL BE NO MECHANICAL HEATING. ON A RISE IN ZONE TEMPERATURE ABOVE THE UNOCCUPIED COOLING SETPOINT, THE PRIMARY AIR DAMPER WILL INCREASE THE CFM (IF AVAILABLE), AND THERE WILL BE NO MECHANICAL HEATING. ON A DROP IN ZONE TEMPERATURE BELOW THE UNOCCUPIED HEATING SETPOINT, THE REHEAT COIL WILL BE USED TO MAINTAIN THE ZONE TEMPERATURE, THE DAMPER WILL BE AT THE MINIMUM CFM.

SUPPLY AIR TEMP SENSOR: A SUPPLY AIR TEMP SENSOR IS PROVIDED ON EACH BOX FOR MONITORING PURPOSES.

UNIT ENABLE: A NETWORK UNIT ENABLE SIGNAL WILL CONTROL THE MODE OF THE BOX.

UNIT HEATER:

SYSTEM ENABLE: A LINE VOLTAGE THERMOSTAT SHALL CYCLE THE VALVE TO MAINTAIN ZONE TEMPERATURE.

EXHAUST FAN:

SYSTEM ENABLE: A LINE VOLTAGE THERMOSTAT SHALL CYCLE THE FAN TO MAINTAIN ZONE TEMPERATURE.

SECTION 15950 - GENERAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING AND COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems to produce design objectives, including the following:

1. Balancing airflow and water flow within distribution systems, including submains, branches, and terminals, to indicated quantities according to specified tolerances.
2. Adjusting total HVAC systems to provide indicated quantities.
3. Measuring electrical performance of HVAC equipment.
4. Setting quantitative performance of HVAC equipment.
5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
6. Measuring sound and vibration.
7. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to design quantities.

C. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

F. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

G. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

H. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

I. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

K. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.

L. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

M. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

N. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association.

O. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

P. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 90 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 of this Section.

B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 120 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article below. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

C. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Submit 2 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

D. Sample Report Forms: Submit 2 sets of sample testing, adjusting, and balancing report forms.

E. Warranty: Submit 2 copies of special warranty specified in the "Warranty" Article below.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by either AABC or NEBB. Balancing may only be performed by the following:

1. BTC Services, Inc.
2. Bonneville Test & Balance
3. Certified Test & Balance
4. RSAnalysis
5. Test & Balance Inc.

B. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Conference: Meet with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives on approval of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of testing, adjusting, and balancing team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls Installer, and other support personnel. Provide 14ays' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. Contract Documents examination report.

c. Testing, adjusting, and balancing plan.
d. Work schedule and Project site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify the testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
2. Certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with the approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" or frame NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.

B. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC or NEBB forms stating that AABC or NEBB will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine project record documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce the performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.

F. Examine system and equipment test reports.

G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

I. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes and mixing boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine plenum ceilings, utilized for supply air, to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

M. Examine 3-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine open-piping-system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

P. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

Q. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including 2-way valves and 3-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
7. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
8. Interlocked systems are operating.
9. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to design values.

R. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a testing, adjusting, and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC or NEBB national standards and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and

patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 FUNDAMENTAL AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

3.5 CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. The procedures in this Article apply to constant-volume supply-, return-, and exhaust-air systems. Additional procedures are required for variable-air-volume, multizone, dual-duct, induction-unit supply-air systems and process exhaust-air systems. These additional procedures are specified in other articles in this Section.

B. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable rpm listed by the fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
   d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each air-handling unit component.

    a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers under final balanced conditions.

4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.

5. Adjust fan speed higher or lower than design to achieve design conditions. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, and economizer modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

C. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

    a. Where sufficient space in submains and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submains and branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

D. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or the outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

E. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to design airflows within specified tolerances of design values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at the air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in the same room or space to within specified tolerances of design quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS' ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the fan design airflow volume, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the design airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge duct losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within 10 percent of design airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use the terminal unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Balance systems similar to constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to design airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan, if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set system at maximum design airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum design airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units being tested at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to design airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.7 FUNDAMENTAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at design flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type, unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 HYDRONIC SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Determine water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Verify with the pump manufacturer that this will not damage pump. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on the manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and confirm that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark the pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on the pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than design flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of design flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over design flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over design flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over design flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures, including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.9 HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Measure inlet steam pressure. Check the setting and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves.

E. Record safety valve settings.

F. Verify operation of steam traps.

3.10 MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating if high-efficiency motor.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.

7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.11 HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air for cooling coils designed for more than 5000 cfm.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Reheat and Fan Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering water temperature.
2. Entering air temperature.
3. Leaving air temperature.
4. Air Flow

3.12 TEMPERATURE TESTING

A. During testing, adjusting, and balancing, report need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of 2 successive 8-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.13 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Verify operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Verify free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Verify sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water-flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Confirm interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Confirm interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Verify main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine if the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 5 to minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.15 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.
10. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Design versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    e. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.

F. Equipment Test Reports: For all equipment tested:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.

2. Motor Data: Include the following:

    a. Make and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.

c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following: (all elements of the system that were tested, including air and water flows, static pressures, pump hoods, inlet and outlet static pressures, inlet, outlet pressure type of coils, raws, circuits face areas, inlet, outer wet bulb, dry bulb temperatures, duct sizes tested, inlet and outlet flows temperatures and pressures and all other pertinent data. The report to be organized per each item tested.)

a. Total rate in cfm, gpm and lbs/hr.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outside airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outside-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports: For instrument calibration, include the following:

1. Report Data: Include the following:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 120 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional inspections, testing, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 15950

Salt Lake Community College
Administration Building, MDC & Mail Room Area Interior Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 16000 - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section and all other Division 16 specification sections.

B. This section applies to all Division 16 specification sections.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations to expand the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.03 STANDARDS

A. The following industry standards are considered minimum requirements for electrical work and are made a part of the contract documents:

1. National Electrical Code, 2008 Edition (NEC)
2. Electrical Ordinances of Local Governing Authority
3. Utah State Fire Marshal's Rules and Regulations
4. International Building Code
5. International Fire Code
6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards
7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards
10. Regulations of American Standards Association

B. If any conflict occurs between these rules and the contract documents or between the plans and specifications, notify the Architect promptly in writing. Do not proceed with any work in conflict until a solution is approved in writing by the Architect.

1.04 WORKMANSHIP

A. All Electrical Work of any nature shall be performed by qualified electricians, experienced in the type of work to be performed and licensed with the State of Utah. Electricians shall show their license upon request of the Owner, Architect and/or their representatives.

1.05 FEES AND PERMITS

A. Obtain all necessary fees, permits and inspections in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Coordinate requirements with the General Contractor.

1.06 ELECTRICAL WORK INCLUDED

A. The basic contract work includes all labor, material, tools, transportation, equipment, and superintendence specified, indicated on the drawings or necessary to make a complete installation of, but not limited to, the following:

1. Appliances, apparatus and materials not specifically noted on drawings or mentioned herein, but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all electrical systems required for the project.

2. Hangers, anchors, sleeves, chases, supports and fittings as may be required and as indicated.

3. Complete electric service with service conduits, service conductors, main distribution panel, distribution system, transformers, branch panels and branch circuits for power and lighting with raceway system and outlet boxes.

4. All luminaries, wall switches, receptacles, etc. as indicated on drawings.

5. Exterior building lighting and controls.

6. Fire alarm system, complete with all equipment in operative condition.

7. Telephone outlets and raceway system, ready for installation of wires by others.

8. Electrical service to heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.

9. Safety switches and other wiring necessary to connect electric power to the controls of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.

1.07 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Material or products specified by name of manufacturer, brand or trade name or catalogue reference will be the basis of the bid and furnished under the contract unless changed in writing by the Architect. Where two or more materials are named, the choice of these will be optional with the Contractor.

B. Submit requests for substitution in writing to the Architect, with copy to the Engineer, in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.08 ACCURACY OF DATA

A. Data given herein and on the drawings are as exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Specifications and drawings are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor.

B. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic, but will be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other contractors will permit. All deviations from the drawings required to make the Electrical Work conform to the building as constructed and to the work of other contractors will be made by the Contractor as approved by the Architect.

1.09 VISIT THE SITE

A. Contractors are assumed to have visited the site and thoroughly acquainted themselves with conditions affecting the proposed work. Verify existing conditions and measurements at the building before beginning work and immediately notify the Architect of any discrepancies.

1.10 TEMPORARY POWER

A. Provide temporary power for reasonable convenience during construction in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Provide GFCI Protection for all temporary power outlets.

C. Use temporary power for construction purposes only. Do not use temporary power for electric space heating, etc..

1.11 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

A. As soon as possible after contract award, submit shop drawings for review in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

B. Submit shop drawings in three ring loose-leaf binder.

C. Divide Electrical equipment into subsections of common equipment such as wiring devices, lighting fixtures, panelboards, starters, etc.. Provide a complete equipment list at the beginning of each subsection.

D. Provide manufacturers' catalogue and/or descriptive literature indicating specific model and/or catalog numbers, options, accessories and modifications for the following items:

1. Wiring Devices
2. Safety Switches
3. Panelboards
4. Motor Starters
5. Light Fixtures

E. Above list is considered minimum. Additional items may be required to be submitted for review.

F. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Shop Drawing Submittal requirements.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide As-Built Record Drawings in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

B. Indicate location and routing of all underground raceways on the As-Built Record Drawings by dimension to permanent structures such as buildings, sidewalks, curbs, etc.

C. Indicate all changes made to the drawings such as changes in fixture and outlet location, changes in circuit routing and circuit numbering, etc. Include all changes by Addenda, Change Order, Supplemental Instruction or verbal instruction.

D. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Record Drawing requirements.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

B. Include manufacturers' catalog and/or descriptive literature of equipment actually installed. Clearly indicate on literature the specific model and/or catalog numbers of equipment installed, including all options, accessories and/or modifications.

C. All copies of literature will be new, clean and clearly legible. Sheets used for shop drawing submittals with review stamp, remarks, etc., will not be acceptable.

D. Divide Electrical equipment into subsections of common equipment such as wiring devices, lighting

fixtures, panelboards, starters, etc.. Provide a complete equipment list and recommended maintenance schedule at the beginning of each subsection.

E. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Operation and Maintenance Manual requirements.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Provide Warranty for Electrical Work in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

B. Provide manufacturer's warranty for all equipment which the manufacturer normally provides a warranty in excess of twelve months. Refer to individual Specification Sections for extended warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials and equipment for which U.L. Standards have been established, will be listed by and bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc..

B. All materials will be new and bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and catalog or model numbers. Similar items will be of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of materials will comply with all codes and be accomplished with good workmanship in the judgement of the Architect and Engineer.

3.02 COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

A. Cooperate with other contractors doing work on the building as may be necessary for the proper execution of the work of various trades employed in construction of the building.

B. Refer to architectural, structural and mechanical drawings, for construction details, and coordinate the electrical work with that of other contractors to the end that unnecessary delays and conflicts will be avoided.

3.03 MATERIAL HANDLING

A. Use all means necessary to protect materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.04 CUTTING AND REPAIRING

A. Provide all required digging, cutting, etc. incidental to the Electrical Work. Make required repairs thereafter to the satisfaction of the Architect.

B. Do not cut into any major structural element, beam or column, without written approval of the Architect.

C. Install the Electrical Work to proceed with other trades in order to avoid unnecessary cutting of the construction.

D. Perform all excavating, trenching and backfill required for electrical work in accordance with Division 2 Specifications.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

A. The Owner, Architect and/or Engineer will perform construction review throughout the construction of the project. The construction review does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of providing all materials and performing the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Notify the Architect in writing, giving ample notice, at the following stages of construction and allow the Owner, Architect and/or Engineer to review the installed work.

1. When underground electrical work is complete, before backfilling, including work under floor slabs.
2. When all electrical rough-in is complete, but not covered.
3. Pre-Final, upon completion of all electrical work.
4. Final, upon completion of all items noted in the Pre-Final Construction Review Report.

C. Prerequisite for Final Electrical Construction Review:

1. Electrical Engineer/Consultant must be present.
2. Electrical Contractor's job foreman must be present.
3. DFCM Electrical Specialist must be present.
4. Fire Alarm System Manufacturer's Representative must be present.
5. Service Disconnect and all Panelboard Enclosures must be open.
6. Clear access must be provided to all devices and equipment.
7. All panels, disconnects, etc. must be labeled and typed panel index cards installed.
8. All light fixtures, outlets, etc. must be energized and operable.
9. Contractor must have pad and pencil to list all deficient items.
10. Make all corrections and adjustments after the Final Construction Review, not during. Items requiring correction will appear on the Final Construction Field Report.
11. Contractor must have all required keys to provide access to all panels and doors.

D. Test all systems and equipment provided and/or connected under the Contract for short circuits, ground faults, proper neutral connections and proper operation in the presence of the Owner, Architect and/or Engineer.

E. The entire construction will be installed in accordance with the contract documents and be free of mechanical and electrical defects prior to final acceptance of the work.

END OF SECTION 16000

Salt Lake Community College
Administration Building, MDC & Mail Room Area Interior Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 16060 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Division 2 Demolition Sections.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Remove electrical equipment and wiring systems and make required extensions and reconnections as shown on Drawings and specified herein.

B. Repair all damage resulting from demolition and extension work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide new materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the appropriate Specification Section for the materials and equipment involved.

B. Where materials or methods not included in the Specifications are required, provide materials and methods in accordance with normal construction industry standards and as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify existing measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition Drawings are based on field observation of existing surface conditions and available existing building electrical drawings. Report discrepancies to Owner and/or Architect before disturbing existing installation.

D. All demolition and extension work is not necessarily indicated on Drawings. Include all such work without additional cost to Owner.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use electricians experienced in such operations.

C. Protect all existing electrical equipment to remain from damage during demolition and new construction.

Survey all existing equipment prior to beginning work and document in writing any existing damage to existing equipment.

3.03 DEMOLITION

A. Coordinate with Owner for equipment and materials to be removed by Owner or salvaged by the contractor for Owner. Place salvaged equipment and materials in storage at the project site as directed by the Owner.

B. Legally dispose of all removed equipment and materials not salvaged for the Owner.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply, i.e. panelboard, circuit breaker, etc..

D. Remove accessible abandoned conduit, cables, junction boxes, etc., including above accessible ceilings. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlet boxes and conduit servicing them where indicated on drawings. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not indicated to be removed.

3.04 EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Reconnect existing equipment where demolition interrupts existing branch circuits or feeders to the equipment.

B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work to match surrounding surfaces.

C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified for new work. Remove and replace existing installations which are not compatible with new work.

3.05 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions.

3.06 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment as required for new materials and equipment.

3.07 OUTAGES

A. Maintain Existing Electrical Systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service. Disable systems only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.

B. Obtain permission from Owner and/or Architect before partially or completely disabling systems in accordance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

END OF SECTION 16060

SECTION 16110 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide a complete raceway system for all wiring as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAYS

A. Provide minimum 1/2" trade diameter raceways for all wiring systems.

B. Type MC Cable is allowed only when concealed in ceiling and walls. MC Cable shall be protected from physical damage. MC Cable shall be supported directly from the building or structure by use of a listed support.

1. MC Cable home runs are not allowed. Home runs shall be in conduit from he electrical panel or cabinet to the first junction or pull box.

C. Do not use aluminum conduit, intermediate steel conduit (IMC), BX cable, Flexible Non-metallic Tubing, NM cable, Direct Burial Cable or any other wiring methods not allowed by this specification unless approved in writing by the Architect and/or Engineer.

2.02 ABOVEGROUND RACEWAYS

A. Provide Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT), galvanized inside and out, for raceways not subject to permanent moisture or damage.

B. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) where raceways are subject to permanent moisture such as underground, or damage such as vehicular traffic, etc..

2.03 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

A. Provide Schedule 40 PVC electrical conduit in earth or in concrete in contact with earth.

1. Provide a separate ground wire in all PVC conduits, except main electrical service conduits.

2. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for all bends greater than 22 degrees in PVC conduits.

3. Do not use PVC conduit above grade nor for penetrations through structural elements such as foundation walls, floor slabs, etc..

B. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for conduit penetrations through floor slab or grade to extend minimum 12" above floor or grade.

C. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for conduit penetrations through foundation walls to extend minimum 36" beyond the foundation wall.

D. Corrosion protect all galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRC) installed in earth or in concrete in contact with earth with two (2) half-lapped layers of 0.010" thick approved waterproof PVC tape equal to Scotch No. 50 or use factory PVC coated rigid steel conduit with all field joints coated after installation.

2.04 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY CONNECTIONS

A. Provide Flexible Steel Conduit for final connection to lay-in light fixtures, motors and other equipment subject to vibrations or movement, not to exceed 6 feet for fixture connections and 3 feet for motor and equipment connections.

B. Provide liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.

1. Provide Sunlight Resistant liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outdoors.

C. Provide a ground conductor in all flexible steel conduit.

D. Flexible Steel Conduit may be used where misalignment or cramped quarters exist only with prior approval of the Architect and/or Engineer.

E. Minimum 1/2" flexible steel conduit or 3/8" factory fabricated fixture whips may be used to make final connections to lay-in light fixtures.

2.05 CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Provide steel compression type or steel set screw type fittings for Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. Provide malleable iron clamp type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit.

C. Provide steel compression type fittings for Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.

D. Provide threaded fittings for GRC conduit. Provide double locknuts and plastic bushing for GRC conduit terminations or provide boxes and enclosures with threaded hubs.

E. Provide liquid-tight and gas-tight conduit fittings underground using fittings and PVC cement as recommended by the conduit manufacturer.

F. Provide steel rain-tight, compression type fittings for all conduit installed outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.

G. Provide Insulated Throat Connectors for all conduit terminations 1" diameter and smaller. Provide insulating bushings for all conduit terminations 1-1/4" diameter and larger.

H. Provide Grounding Bushings bonded to the electrical system ground:

1. On each end of all service conduits.

2. On each end of all feeder conduits in which a separate ground conductor is installed.

3. On each end of all conduits used to protect ground conductors.

4. On all conduit terminations installed in concentric or eccentric knockouts or where reducing washers

have been installed.

I. Provide an Expansion Fitting equal to O.Z. Gedney Type AX or TX, as required for conduit size and type, with ground bonding jumper in each raceway which crosses a building expansion joint.

J. Do not use cast metal or indenter type fittings. Do not use screw-in type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit. Do not use spray (aerosol) PVC cement.

2.06 RACEWAY SEALS

A. Seal all conduit penetrations through fire rated walls, ceilings and floors with a UL classified fire barrier system in accordance with Division 7 Specification Requirements.

B. Seal all conduit penetrations through airtight spaces and plenums with an approved mastic compound acceptable to the Architect to prevent air leakage.

C. Seal underground conduit penetrations into interior basements, tunnels, etc., watertight with OZ Gedney type CSML, FSK or WSK sealing fittings.

2.07 ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Provide Galvanized Steel or Lead roof jacks of suitable style and material for all conduit penetrations through roof to provide a weathertight seal in accordance with the applicable Roofing Specification Sections. Coordinate style, material and installation with the roofing contractor.

2.08 PULL BOXES

A. Provide pull boxes or conduit bodies in accessible locations where required to reduce the number of bends in the conduit run to less than 360 degrees and at points not exceeding 100 feet in long branch circuit conduit runs.

1. Indicate exact location of pull boxes and conduit bodies on the As-Built Record Drawings.

2.09 PULL STRING

A. Provide a nylon or polypropylene pull string with not less than 200 lb tensile strength in all spare conduits and conduits installed for use by others. Provide a hard cardboard tag for each raceway to indicate location of the opposite end of the raceway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUPPORTS

A. Securely support all raceways with full pipe straps, hangers, or ceiling trapeze directly from building structure such as roof trusses, beams, floor joists, etc., in accordance with Specification Section 16190 - Supporting Devices.

1. Do not support raceways from other electrical systems or mechanical systems.

B. Provide supports at 5'-0" on center with a minimum of two supports for each ten foot length of conduit or fraction thereof up to 6 feet.

C. Provide a support within 12" of each coupling, fitting, box, enclosure and bend.

1. Install supports at vertical to horizontal conduit bends on the upper side of the bend.

D. Provide support method for parallel conduit runs as follows:

No. of Conduits	3/4" to 1-1/4" Conduits	1-1/2" and larger Conduit
2	Full Strap, Clamp or Hanger	Mounting Channel
3 or More	Mounting Channel (Trapeze)	Mounting Channel

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Raceway layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the exact routing of raceways will be governed by structural conditions and the work of other contractors.

B. Install raceways concealed within finished ceilings, walls and floors except where exposed raceways are specifically shown on the drawings or permitted by the Architect.

C. Install exposed raceways parallel with or perpendicular to walls and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of symmetrical bends or conduit bodies equal to Crouse-Hinds "Condulet". Avoid all bends and offsets where possible.

1. Paint exposed raceways to match surrounding surfaces, except raceways in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms and electrical rooms will not be required to be painted.

D. Install raceways minimum 12" from insulation of hot water piping, steam piping and other systems or equipment with temperatures in excess of 104^0 F (40^0 C).

E. Make all field bends and offsets with a radius not less than allowed by the National Electrical Code for the type of raceway system.

1. Do not install bends or offsets which are flattened, kinked, rippled or which destroy the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit.

F. Cap the open ends of raceways during construction to prevent the accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the raceways. Thoroughly clean raceways in which water or other foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate or replace the raceway where such accumulation cannot be removed by a method approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

G. Install raceways for parallel feeder conductors with the same physical characteristics and in exactly the same manner. Maintain spacing between raceways for entire run.

H. Do not install raceways which have been crushed or deformed in any manner.

I. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires or raceways has been completed.

3.03 UNDERGROUND RACEWAY INSTALLATION

A. Install underground raceways within buildings minimum 4" below the bottom of the concrete floor slab to the top of the raceway.

B. Install underground raceways outside of building minimum 24" below finished grade to the top of the raceway.

1. Provide a plastic red magnetic warning ribbon stating "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRICAL" 12" directly above the top of the raceway.

C. Use select granular fill, free of rocks or hard clumps with sharp or angular edges, for the first 6" of backfill around underground raceways including raceways below concrete floor slabs. Provide imported sand backfill where required by Division 2 Specifications or where excavated materials are not suitable.

D. Coordinate location of underground raceways with the General Contractor to avoid areas where raceways may be damaged by subsequent installation of trees, shrubbery or other landscape vegetation.

E. Install underground raceways minimum 3'-0" from parallel runs, and minimum 1'-0" from perpendicular runs, of underground natural gas and propane lines.

F. Do not use torches to heat PVC conduit for field bends. Do not install PVC conduit that has been scorched by heating for bends.

END OF SECTION 16110

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide all conductors for power and lighting as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Provide Copper building wire, minimum #12 AWG, with type THHN/THWN or XHHW 600 volt insulation, except as otherwise noted on the drawings or required by NEC.

1. Provide conductors in underground raceways with insulation approved for wet locations such as type THWN or XHHW.

B. Provide stranded conductors for wires #8 AWG and larger and for terminal connections to all motors. Stranded or solid conductors may be used for sizes smaller than #8 AWG at the contractor's option.

C. Provide conductors rated 90^0 C minimum in wiring channels of Fluorescent and High Intensity Discharge lighting fixtures.

D. Provide conductors with surface printed identification showing conductor size and material, insulation type, voltage rating and approvals at regularly spaced intervals of 24".

E. Do not use sizes smaller than #12 AWG in branch circuits carrying load. Circuits requiring larger sizes to meet voltage drop conditions, etc., are indicated on the drawings.

1. Where branch circuit homeruns indicate conductor size, use that size conductor for the entire branch circuit, including switch legs, etc.

F. Do not use aluminum conductors.

2.02 SPLICES

A. Provide Ideal wirenuts or Scotchlock spring connectors for all conductor splices #8 AWG and smaller. Provide split-bolt or compression type connectors for all conductor splices larger than #8 AWG.

B. Provide splices which are UL listed for the type, quantity and size of the conductors to be spliced.

C. Provide all splices with insulation at least equal to that of the conductor.

D. Provide watertight splices in junction or outlet boxes located outside and in wet locations. Provide heat shrink insulating kits or use connectors pre-potted with an approved waterproof compound.

E. Splice conductors only in approved boxes. Do not splice conductors in conduit bodies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install all conductors in approved raceway systems.

B. Install conductors continuous without splice between outlet boxes, devices and panelboards.

1. Provide suitable junction boxes in readily accessible locations where splices are necessary at intermediate points. Indicate exact location of all boxes on the As-Built Record Drawings.

C. Cut parallel feeder conductors to exactly the same length for each phase, neutral and ground prior to installing the conductors.

1. Install all phase conductors, neutral conductor and ground conductor in each conduit of parallel feeders.

2. Terminate each conductor of each phase, neutral and ground in exactly the same manner including type of connector and torque tightening of the connectors. Provide multi-conductor lugs for conductor termination where possible, suitable for the quantity and size of conductors.

D. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires has been completed.

3.02 COLOR CODING

A. Color code all wiring at each enclosure and box where conductors are accessible and at each splice, tap or termination by means of colored conductor insulation.

1. For conductors #6 AWG and larger, colored self-adhesive tape with the appropriate color designations may be used.

B. Color code each conductor of each circuit as follows.

1. Ground: Green or Bare Copper

2. 120/208 Volt, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System
   a. Phase A - Black
   b. Phase B - Red
   c. Phase C - Blue
   d. Neutral - White

3. 277/480 Volt, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System
   a. Phase A - Brown
   b. Phase B - Yellow
   c. Phase C - Violet
   d. Neutral - Gray

4. Match existing conductor color coding if different than above.

C. Color code switch legs and travelers according to phase with colors other than used for phase conductors, to be consistent throughout the project.

3.03 MULTI-WIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Where a common neutral is run for multi-wire branch circuits, connect phase conductors to separate phases such that the neutral conductor will carry only the unbalanced current. Use neutral conductors of the same size as the phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.

B. Do not install more than three phase conductors in any raceway except where specifically shown on the drawings or approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

3.04 PHASE ROTATION

A. Phase rotation for Three Phase System will be A leads B Leads C from front to back, from left to right or from top to bottom as viewed from the front of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 16120

SECTION 16130 - ELECTRICAL BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide junction boxes and outlet boxes at each outlet, fixture and other device location as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Provide galvanized or cadmium plated sheet steel electrical boxes in indoor dry locations, of the most suitable size and shape for the conditions encountered and in accordance with NEC requirements for the number of conductors allowed.

B. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 1-1/2" Deep Boxes unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.

1. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Three (3) conduit connections are required.

2. Provide minimum 4-11/16" Square, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Four (4) or more conduit connections are required.

3. Provide gang boxes where more than one device is located at the same point.

4. Boxes smaller than 4" Square or Octagonal, even though of equivalent cubic inch capacity, are not acceptable.

C. Provide Type FD cast metal boxes outside, in wet, humid or corrosive locations and where exposed to damage such as vehicular traffic.

D. Confer with the various equipment suppliers and either use or properly provide for boxes which are furnished with the equipment, such as speakers, horns, bells, etc..

E. Do not use "THRU-THE-WALL" boxes, sectional (gangable) boxes or non-metallic boxes.

2.02 JUNCTION BOXES

A. Provide junction boxes as specified for outlet and device boxes except that boxes 6" square and larger may be painted sheet steel.

2.03 BOX ACCESSORIES

A. Provide fittings, plaster rings, cover plates and other accessories suitable for the purpose and location of each box.

B. Provide plaster rings which are minimum 1/8" deeper than wall covering for flush mounted boxes (i.e. use 3/4" plaster ring for 5/8" gypsum board wall covering) such that plaster ring will be flush with finished face of wall.

C. Provide industrial raised covers for surface mounted outlet and device boxes.

D. Provide masonry rings for boxes installed in brick walls, concrete block walls and in walls with tile finish.

E. Provide ceiling outlet boxes with standard 3/8" fixture stud where required for fixture to be installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUPPORTS

A. Support each box from the building structure independent of the raceway system.

B. Support flush mounted wall boxes with metal bar hangers or metal stud backing behind the box secured to wall studs.

C. Support flush mounted ceiling boxes with metal bar hangers secured to ceiling support system or threaded rod hangers secured to structure.

1. Secure boxes for box supported fixtures to the building structure with suitable anchors capable of supporting not less than 200 lbs or 4 times the fixture weight, whichever is greater.

D. Secure surface mounted boxes to building structure with minimum of 2 screws or bolts as required.

E. Secure boxes in concrete block walls in place prior to pouring grout such that installation of grout will not displace the box and the box will be flush with the finished face of the wall.

F. Do not use side mounted boxes or brackets.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install flush mounted boxes, after being equipped with extensions, accessories, etc., flush with finished face of wall, ceiling or floor.

1. Replace or repair all boxes not installed flush with finished surfaces to the satisfaction of the Architect and/or Owner.

2. In order to meet this requirement, it is recommended that the Electrical Contractor be present during installation of gypsum board, tile or other wall coverings and during installation of outlet boxes in masonry walls.

3. Coordinate depth of wall coverings to be installed on all walls with the General Contractor prior to installing plaster rings.

B. Install boxes in opposite sides of common room walls in adjacent stud spaces where possible and with minimum 6" separation between the boxes. Provide minimum 10" of conduit between boxes which are connected by conduit.

C. Install outlet boxes for light switches on the strike side of door openings. Coordinate door swings with the General Contractor prior to roughing in switch boxes.

D. Install boxes in masonry walls in the cell of the block or behind brick with deep masonry ring to extend flush with the finished wall surface.

E. Seal around the surface of all switch and outlet boxes with plaster or grout to close any opening between the outlet box and the wall finish.

F. Install boxes level and plumb.

3.03 LOCATIONS

A. The wiring system layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the location of outlets and equipment are approximate.

B. Study all available drawing details, shop drawings, equipment drawings, building conditions and materials surrounding each outlet and device box prior to installing the box to ascertain the exact location required for each box.

C. Rough in the electrical work such that electrical outlets, fixtures and other fittings are properly fitted to the work of other trades.

D. Do not install boxes inside cupboards, behind drawers, or otherwise so located, as to be inaccessible or unsuited for the purpose intended.

E. The right is reserved to make any reasonable change in the location of the outlets before roughing in, without involving additional expense.

3.04 MOUNTING HEIGHT

A. Install outlet and device boxes at the heights shown on the drawings or as directed by the Architect. In general, mount outlets as follows.

1.	Convenience Outlet	18"
2.	Wall Switch	46"
3.	Telephone Outlet	18"
4.	Special Receptacle	18"
5.	Fire Alarm Pull Station	46"
6.	Fire Alarm Horn/Strobe	80"
7.	Exit Lights	8'-0"

B. All mounting heights, including mounting heights indicated on drawings, are to the center of the outlet box above finished floor or grade unless noted otherwise.

C. Install outlets above counters 4" above the top of the counter backsplash to the center of the outlet. Coordinate mounting heights with the cabinet installer prior to roughing in the outlets.

D. Refer to applicable Specification Sections for mounting heights of devices and equipment not included above or install at heights as directed by the Architect and/or Engineer.

END OF SECTION 16130

SECTION 16140 - OUTLETS AND WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide all wiring devices complete with coverplates and necessary accessories as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for each type of wiring device to be used on the project in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide wiring devices rated 20 amps minimum, as specified below, or equivalent of Eagle, General Electric, Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

1.	Switch, Single Pole	Bryant 4901
2.	Switch, 3 - Way	Bryant 4903
3.	Receptacle, duplex convenience, 3-wire	Bryant 5352
4.	Receptacle, duplex, isolated ground	Bryant 5362-IG
5.	Receptacle, duplex, GFCI protected	Bryant GFR53FT

B. Color of devices in finished areas will be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors to compliment the color of architectural finishes.

C. Provide Gray devices in unfinished spaces such as mechanical and electrical rooms.

D. Provide Red devices for all receptacles and switches connected to emergency power systems.

E. Provide convenience outlets with GFCI protection in accordance with NEC requirements, where installed outside or within 6 feet of any sink and as indicated on the drawings.

1. Provide a self-adhesive printed label stating "GFCI PROTECTED" for each outlet protected by feed-through GFCI receptacles or GFCI circuit breakers.

2. Use feed-through GFCI outlets only to protect other outlets within sight of the GFCI protected outlet.

2.02 COVERPLATES

A. Provide a cover plate for each outlet and box suitable for the location and function of the outlet and box.

B. Provide blank cover plates for junction boxes and outlet boxes not used.

C. Provide nylon or impact resistant thermoplastic coverplates for outlets and boxes installed in finished areas, of the same manufacturer and color as the wiring devices.

D. Provide Stainless Steel coverplates for outlets and boxes installed in unfinished areas such as mechanical and electrical rooms.

E. Provide UV Stabilized Polycarbonate, "Raintight While In Use" coverplates with spring return lids and suitable gasket as manufactured by Eagle or Taymac for all devices installed outside or in wet locations.

F. Provide Red coverplates for all devices connected to the emergency power system, engraved with the word "EMERGENCY" in white letters.

2.03 MOTION SENSORS

A. Provide ultrasonic type motion sensors, as specified below, to control lighting in rooms as indicated on the drawings.

1. One-Way Ceiling Sensor Novitas 01-072
   a. Nominal 1/2 step walk coverage, open area: 900 sq. ft. (30' x 30')
   b. Nominal motion at desk coverage, open area: 672 sq. ft. (24' x 28')

2. Two-Way Ceiling Sensor Novitas 01-083
   a. Nominal 1/2 step walk coverage, open area: 2,100 sq. ft. (36' x 60')
   b. Nominal motion at desk coverage, open area: 1,344 sq. ft. (24' x 56')

3. Switchpack Novitas 13-031
   a. 120/277 Volt field selectable circuit voltage rating.
   b. Contact ratings:
      (1) 15 Ampere, 120 VAC, Tungsten
      (2) 20 Ampere, 120/277 VAC, Ballast
   c. NEC Class 2, 15 VDC, control circuit for interface with motion sensors.
   d. Zero crossing circuit to ensure the relay contacts engage at the zero crossing point of the AC Voltage source to minimize contact damage due to high inrush loads such as tungsten lighting and electronic ballasts.

4. Wall switch Novitas 01-153
   a. Coverage suitable for use in offices or rooms up to 300 sq. ft.
   b. 120/277 Volt field selectable circuit voltage rating.
   c. Contact ratings:
      (1) 6.7 Amps, 120 VAC, Tungsten or Ballast. Minimum 0.2 Amps.
      (2) 4.3 Amps, 277 VAC, Ballast. Minimum 0.2 Amps.
   d. Automatic/Manual selector switch to allow automatic or manual operation of the room lighting. Lighting shall turn off automatically after the pre-set time delay in either the automatic or manual mode.
   e. Two Level load control switch to allow operation of only a portion of the room lighting.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents are Honeywell, Pass & Seymour, Tork, Uneco and Watt Stopper.

1. Other manufacturer's sensors which require additional sensors for coverage areas shown on the drawings may be used provided additional sensors are furnished and installed by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Equip each outlet with devices suitable for the purpose of the outlet and with means of properly connecting the equipment served, whether or not such devices are specifically mentioned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Properly locate each outlet to fulfill its particular purpose. Do not install receptacles or boxes inside cupboards, behind drawers, or otherwise so located, as to be inaccessible or unsuited for the purpose intended.

B. Install all outlets and wiring devices flush with face of coverplate, with the coverplate in contact with the finished face of the wall and with mounting strap of device in contact with the outlet box.

END OF SECTION 16140

SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide suitable supporting devices for all electrical equipment, raceways and components as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.

B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional supporting requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Provide support anchors which will support in tension a minimum of 4 times the weight of the equipment to be supported but not less 100 lbs.

B. Provide wood screws in wood; toggle bolts in hollow masonry units; expansion bolts with lead shield or shot anchors in concrete and brick; and machine screws, threaded 'C' clamps or spring-tension clamps on steel work.

C. Do not use tie wire for support unless specifically called for in individual specification sections.

D. Do not use threaded C Clamps on tapered steel sections.

E. Do not weld supports, equipment, boxes, raceways, etc., to steel structures.

F. Do not use wooden plug inserts as a base for supports.

G. Do not use shot anchors or drilled anchors of any kind in prestressed or post-tensioned concrete slabs and beams except as approved in writing by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Secure supporting devices to building structure.

B. Do not install supporting devices with sheetrock or plaster as the sole means of support. Provide proper blocking behind the sheetrock or plaster as required to support equipment.

END OF SECTION 16190

SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide identification of all electrical equipment, devices, enclosures, conductors, cables, etc., as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional identification requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NAMEPLATES

A. Provide engraved laminated micarta or plastic nameplates to identify each panelboard, cabinet, motor starter, disconnect, etc., with the following minimum lettering heights:
   1. Switchboards, panelboards, etc. - 3/8"
   2. Disconnects, motor starters, etc. - 1/4"
   3. Time switches, lighting contactors, etc. - 3/16"

B. Provide Black Nameplates with White Lettering unless noted otherwise, or required to contrast with equipment enclosures.

C. Do not use Dynamo Labels, printed labels, etc., unless specifically called for in other specification sections or approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

2.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of each Motor Starter, Safety Switch, etc., to include the Equipment Description, Number or Designation, Voltage, Motor Horsepower and/or Full Load Amps and the Circuit from which the equipment is served.
   1. Example: AIR HANDLER AH-2
      10 HP, 480 VOLT, 3Ø
      CIRCUIT MCC1-2B

B. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of feeder and other major junction boxes and pull boxes to indicate the function of the wiring within the box such as "PANEL 'A' FEEDER" or "FIRE ALARM PULLBOX".

2.03 PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide one engraved nameplate on the exterior trim of each Panelboard, visible without opening the door, to include the Panel Designation and the System Voltage.
   1. Example: PANEL 'A'
      120/208 V, 3Ø

B. Provide a second engraved nameplate on the interior deadfront cover of each Panelboard to include the

Panel Designation, the Distribution Panel serving the panelboard and the location of the Distribution Panel.

1. Example: PANEL 'A'
   MAIN IN 'LDP1'
   MAIN ELECT. ROOM

C. Provide nameplates on each Branch Breaker of Distribution Panelboards to indicate the Panel or Equipment served by the Branch Breaker and the location of the Panel or Equipment.
   1. Example: PANEL 'A'
      MAIN FLOOR SOUTH CORRIDOR

   2. Install the branch breaker nameplates on the wireway cover trim of panelboards. Do not install the nameplates on interchangeable dead-front trims.

2.04 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify each branch circuit and each feeder conductor at each outlet box, pull box or other accessible location with hand lettering in black India ink in the enclosure to indicate panel and circuit numbers of all conductors in the enclosure.

2.05 PANELBOARD CIRCUIT INDEX

A. Provide a neatly typed index, to include type of load served and the specific location of the load for each branch circuit of each panelboard.

B. Provide a new neatly typed index to include type of load served and the specific location of the load for each branch circuit of each existing panelboard in which branch circuits are added and/or deleted to reflect the changes in circuiting.

C. Examples
   1. Lighting, Southwest Conference Room
   2. Lighting, 2nd Floor Conf. Rm and Office 208
   3. Outlets, SW Conf. Rm, west and north walls

D. Do not use room numbers shown on plans, use room numbers or nomenclature assigned to rooms by the Owner. Do not use remarks from panel schedules on drawing, the remarks are for the Contractor's reference only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates to be visible from normal viewing angles.

B. Attach nameplates to equipment enclosures with stainless steel screws or rivets. Adhesives are not acceptable.

C. Install panel index behind protective plastic covering.

END OF SECTION 16195

Salt Lake Community College
Administration Building, MDC & Mail Room Area Interior Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 16400 - SECONDARY SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Section 16110 - Raceways

C. Section 16120 - Conductors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM

A. The Existing Secondary Electrical Distribution System is 277/480 Volt, Three Phase, Four Wire, 60 Cycle for HID Lighting, Fluorescent Lighting, and Equipment; and 120/208 Volt, Three Phase, Four Wire, 60 Cycle for Incandescent Lighting, Appliances and Outlets.

2.02 FEEDERS

A. Sizes and connection of feeders are shown on the Power Riser Diagram. Feeders are sized to handle rated loads and to meet voltage drop conditions.

B. Do not install conductors of different sizes or types in the same conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FEEDERS

A. Before or during final job site observation, check each panel feeder and main feeder for balance of load on each phase, and make necessary adjustments to insure acceptable balance.

3.02 POWER OUTAGES

A. Power outages to any portion of the existing building will not be allowed except on weekends, holidays and/or as directed by the Owner.

1. Submit written requests for power outages to the Owner not less than Seven (7) working days prior to all proposed outages.

2. Do not take any power outages without the Owners permission.

END OF SECTION 16400

SECTION 16440 - SAFETY SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Section 16475 - Fuses

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide all disconnect switches required by NEC or local regulations as shown on drawings and specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Safety Switch type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each switch type. Clearly indicate all options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each switch type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Provide NEMA KS1, Heavy Duty Type HD, horsepower rated, quick-make, quick-break enclosed load interrupter knife switches, fusible or non-fusible as required, with externally operable handle, lockable in the OFF position and interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.

B. Maximum voltage, current rating and horsepower rating will be clearly indicated on a metal plate riveted or otherwise permanently fastened to the switch enclosure.

C. Provide switches with NEMA 1 enclosures or where indicated as weatherproof, NEMA 3R enclosures.

D. Provide fusible switches rated 600 amps or less with a UL listed rejection feature to reject all fuses except Class R fuses.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Challenger
B. Cutler Hammer
C. General Electric
D. Siemens
E. Square 'D'

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUPPORTS

A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each switch enclosure. Where the enclosure

exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.02 MOUNTING HEIGHT

A. In general, mount safety switches 5'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of switch.

B. For exterior disconnects at condensing units, mount top of switch at the same height as the top of the condensing or 3'-0" above grade to top whichever is greater.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved nameplates in accordance with Section 16195 - Identification.

B. Provide adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and rating installed.

END OF SECTION 16440

SECTION 16450 - SECONDARY GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Ground all non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, raceway systems and the neutral conductor of the wiring system as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUND CONDUCTORS

A. Provide copper ground conductors, minimum No. 8 AWG solid. Stranded conductors may be used for sizes No. 2 AWG and larger.

2.02 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Make ground connections to the existing building ground system and extend to new electrical equipment, raceways, outlets, lighting, etc..

B. Bond the neutral conductor to electrical service ground system at the main transformer and the main service equipment only.

C. Bond all interior metallic piping systems to the electrical service ground system.

D. Make above ground connections by means of pressure connectors, compression connectors, clamps or other means which are UL Listed and classified as suitable for purpose.

E. Make all underground connections by means of an exothermic welding process equal to Cadweld or Thermoweld, in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Leave ground connections accessible for inspection.

B. Connect grounding conductors for grounding receptacles, etc., to a ground terminal in the panelboard. Provide a separate ground terminal for each grounding conductor as it is brought into the panelboard.

C. Install all grounding in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.

3.02 GROUND RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS

A. Measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE No. 81. The resistance values, soil conditions at the time of measurement and the location of each ground rod shall be recorded and forwarded to the Owner and Engineer.

B. If a ground resistance of 25 Ohms or less cannot be obtained with the indicated ground electrodes, provide a supplementary ground electrode consisting of 3/4" x 10'-0" copper ground rods or deep driven sectional ground rods until a resistance of 25 Ohms or less is obtained. Total length of additional ground rods will not be required to exceed 30 feet. Space additional ground rods as evenly as possible and at least 6 feet from any other ground rods.

END OF SECTION 16450

SECTION 16470 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide new panelboards complete with all necessary accessories as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

B. Provide new branch circuit breakers in existing panelboards to serve new branch circuits as shown on drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Panelboard in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Include dimensioned construction drawings for each Panelboard. Clearly indicate voltage, ampacities, breaker types, conduit entrance areas, materials, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each Panelboard. Include Series-Rated verification where required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS

A. Provide dead front safety type panelboards, constructed in accordance with NEMA and UL standards, with plated aluminum or copper bus bars.

B. Provide each panelboard with main circuit breaker, single lugs or double lugs for attaching feeder conductors and/or sub-feeder conductors as shown on the drawings.

C. All panelboards to be 20" wide minimum.

D. Provide panelboards with NEMA 1 enclosures unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

E. Arrange circuit breakers in double vertical row configuration with bolted bus connections.

F. Provide panelboard fronts with concealed indicating trim clamps, concealed steel door hinges and a flush mounted combination latch and lock. Key all locks alike for all panelboards furnished for the project.

G. Provide each panelboard with an approved circuit index holder with transparent protective cover on the inside of panelboard door.

H. Provide a ground bus in each panelboard with a separate terminal for connection of each feeder and each branch circuit ground conductor.

I. Panelboard schedules as shown on drawings.

2.02 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide thermal-magnetic type circuit breakers unless noted otherwise.

B. Provide multi-pole breakers with trip elements in each pole and common trip handle.

C. Provide "HACR" rated circuit breakers to serve heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment branch circuits.

D. Provide "SWD" rated circuit breakers to serve all lighting and outlet branch circuits.

E. Provide new circuit breakers in existing panelboards of the same type and interrupting ratings as the existing circuit breakers. Provide new mounting hardware, connectors, dead front covers, etc., as required to install the new circuit breakers.

F. Plug-in breakers are not acceptable.

2.03 INTERRUPTING RATING

A. Provide panelboards with minimum short circuit current interrupting ratings as shown on the drawings.

B. The interrupting rating of circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short circuit current rating specified for the panelboards.

C. The minimum interrupting ratings of circuit breakers used as feeders and branches may be in accordance with UL 489 tested and certified series-connected circuit breaker combinations. All electrical equipment using the Series Rated circuit breaker combinations shall be clearly marked on the panel nameplate and feeder breaker indicating the same.

2.04 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Challenger
B. Cutler Hammer
C. General Electric
D. Siemens
E. Square 'D'

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUPPORTS

A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each panelboard. Where the enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.02 SPARE CONDUITS

A. Stub empty conduits out from each flush mounted panelboard and extend into accessible area such that circuits can be installed without damaging finish of walls in the area surrounding the panelboard. Provide one 3/4" empty conduit for each set of three spare breakers and/or spaces provided in the panelboard and One 2" empty conduit from each panelboard.

3.03 MOUNTING HEIGHT

A. In general, mount panelboards 6 feet above finished floor or grade to top of panel.

B. Where panelboard exceeds 6 feet in height, arrange the panelboard so that the top operating handle does not exceed 6'-6" above finished floor or grade.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide nameplates and neatly typed circuit index for each panelboard in accordance with Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

END OF SECTION 16470

SECTION 16475 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide fuses of the proper sizes and rating for each fusible switch as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FUSES

A. Provide UL Class L or UL Class R, current limiting fuses, rated for up to 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

1. For main service and all feeder circuits, furnish UL Class RK1 fuses up to 600 Amperes and UL Class L fuses over 600 Amperes. Furnish UL Class RK1, Time-Delay fuses for feeders to motors or transformers.

2. For branch circuits feeding motors, furnish UL Class RK5, Time-Delay fuses and for branch circuits other than motors, furnish UL Class RK5 non time delay fuses.

B. Provide fuses which are a standard product of Bussman, Cefco, Gould/Shawmut, or Reliance.

2.02 SPARE FUSES

A. Provide a steel spare fuse cabinet with 20 percent complement, but not less than three, of each rating of each type of fuse used on the project. Turn over spare fuses to the Owner during or prior to Final Inspection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install only fuses of the same type and rating in each fusible switch.

3.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse sizes for packaged mechanical equipment with mechanical contractor. Provide fuse sizes as indicated on the equipment nameplate.

END OF SECTION 16475

Salt Lake Community College
Administration Building, MDC & Mail Room Area Interior Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 16480 - MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide motor starters, pushbutton stations, and other necessary operating devices for all Motors and Equipment as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Thermostats and similar control devices and control wiring for control of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment will be furnished and installed by the Controls Contractor under the provisions of Division 15 Specifications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Motor Starter in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each starter type. Clearly indicate all sizes, ratings, control devices, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each starter.

C. Include typical control wiring diagram for starters provided with accessories such as start-stop pushbuttons, control transformers, pilot lights, etc.. Number terminals and wiring on submittal drawings to match numbering on actual devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MOTORS

A. Unless otherwise noted herein or on the drawings, Motors 1/2 HP and smaller will be Single-Phase rated at 115 or 120 volt. Motors larger than 1/2 HP will be Three-Phase with nameplate rating of 480 volt when used on a 277/480 volt system.

2.02 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

A. Provide Allen Bradley Bulletin 600 single phase manual thermal overload switches with overload heaters for each single phase motor where indicated on drawings.

B. Provide Allen Bradley Bulletin 609 three phase manual thermal overload switches with overload heaters for each three phase motor where indicated on drawings.

C. Provide manual thermal overload switches with pilot light where indicated on drawings.

2.03 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

A. Provide Allen Bradley Bulletin 509 magnetic motor starters of appropriate size and style for each single or three phase motor where indicated on drawings.

B. Provide Allen Bradley Bulletin 513 combination magnetic motor starters with adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker disconnect of appropriate size and style for each three phase motor where indicated on drawings.

C. Provide overload relay with three heaters for each starter, sized to accommodate overload heaters rated at 130% of the full load current of the motor which the starter controls. Install overload heaters rated approximately 115% of the motor full load current.

1. Single phase starter overload relays will require protection in 1 pole only.

D. Provide each three phase magnetic motor starter with a self-powered Solid State Overload Relay to provide the following functions:
1. Adjustable trip current
2. Selectable Class 10 or 20 Trip
3. Phase loss protection
4. Phase unbalance protection

E. Provide each starter with HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch coordinated with the automatic temperature control system.

F. Provide each starter with a Red pilot light to indicate motor operation and a Green pilot light to indicate motor is ready for operation. Provide an Amber pilot to indicate motor overload trip or both lights may illuminate to indicate an overload condition.

G. Provide each starter with an individual fused control transformer connected such that removal of power to the starter will remove all control voltage from the control circuit.

1. Provide the starter disconnecting means with an electrical interlock or auxiliary contact where required to disconnect interlocking control circuits. Coordinate control and interlocks with the Controls Contractor to maintain this requirement.

H. Provide each starter disconnecting means for padlocking in the OFF position.

2.04 ENCLOSURES

A. Provide starters with NEMA 1 Enclosures where located in indoor normally dry locations.

B. Provide starters with NEMA 12 Enclosures where located in humid, corrosive and oily locations such as Boiler Rooms, etc..

C. Provide starters with NEMA 4X enclosures where located in outside or in wet locations. Provide suitable drain for starters located outside in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.

2.05 HEATER CHARTS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard chart inside the door of each starter indicating overload heater types, sizes and ratings for the starter.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard chart inside the door of each starter indicating solid state overload relay trip ratings and settings for the starter.

2.06 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION CAPACITORS

A. Provide NEMA design A, open, dripproof, 208 Volt, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz capacitor for each motor 3

Horsepower and larger to raise the power factor of the motor to at least 95% lagging.

1. Capacitor ratings indicated on the drawings are based on standard 1800 RPM, NEMA Design B induction motors. Contractor to verify motor design and ratings of furnished motors and provide capacitors properly sized for the motor.

B. Provide each capacitor with individual overcurrent protection which may be integral fusing, a separate fusible switch or a thermal magnetic circuit breaker.

1. Provide blown fuse indicators, installed visible without opening any door, for each fuse where fuses are provided.

C. Provide capacitors for use with other than full voltage non-reversing starters with an appropriately sized contactor interlocked with the starter to close the contactor only when the motor is operating at full voltage in a forward direction.

D. Install capacitors, fusing and contactors in the motor control center near the starter served and connect to the load side of the motor starter or as recommended by the starter manufacturer.

2.07 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Allen Bradley
B. Challenger
C. Cutler Hammer
D. Furnas
E. General Electric
F. Siemens
G. Square 'D'

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUPPORTS

A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each enclosure. Where enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.02 MOUNTING HEIGHT

A. In general, mount individual motor starters 4'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of starter.

3.03 COORDINATION

A. Give special attention to wiring and controls for two-speed motors or motors with special controls at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Determine exact location of all electrical devices controlling mechanical equipment in cooperation with the Mechanical Contractor in the field before roughing-in.

END OF SECTION 16480

Salt Lake Community College
Administration Building, MDC & Mail Room Area Interior Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 16485 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide new Variable (adjustable) Frequency (speed) drives, including vendor support, for induction motors as shown on the drawings and as specified herein. Applicable to induction motors, single or three phase, fractional to 500 HP.

B. The VFD installation, harmonic mitigation, and associated equipment coordination and interface shall be provided by a factory trained and certified VFD electrical contractor. Alternately, the electrical contractor may operate under the supervision of an engineer approved VFD/Power Quality Supplier for the installation of the VFD System and associated equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD). [Distortion Factor (harmonic factor)]: The ratio of the root-mean-square of the harmonic content to the root-mean-square value of the fundamental quantity, expressed as a percent of the fundamental.

1. THD = 100 times the square root of the sum of the squares of all harmonic voltage or current amplitudes, all divided by the amplitude of the fundamental voltage or current.

B. Power Factor - Total:

1. The ratio of the total power input, in watts, to the total volt ampere input to the VFD/ASD.

C. Power Factor - Displacement:

1. The displacement component of power factor: the ratio of the active power of the fundamental wave, in watts, to the apparent power of the fundamental wave, in volt amperes (including the exciting current of the thyristor converter transformer).

2. The Cosine of the angular difference between the zero crossing of the voltage wave and total current wave.

D. Telephone Influence Factor (TIF): "For a voltage or current wave in an electric supply circuit, the ratio of the square root of the sum of the squares of the weighted root-mean square values of all the sine-wave components (including alternating current waves both fundamental and harmonic) to the root-mean-square value (unweighted) of the entire wave.

E. Performance Measurement Point (PMP): The point of connection for performance testing measurements shall be the electrical power input terminals of the VFD on the line side of the filters or phase shifting transformer.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Provide variable frequency drives which comply the latest edition of the following applicable codes and standards:

1.	NEC (NFPA 70)	National Electric code, 2008 edition.
2.	ANSI/NEMA ICS 6	Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
3.	NEMA AB 1	Molded Case Circuit Breakers
4.	NEMA ICS 2	Industrial Control Device, Controllers and Assemblies.
5.	ANSI/UL-508	Standard for Electric Industrial Control Equipment.
6.	ANSI C37	Standards for Circuit Breakers, Switchgear, Relays, Substations, and Fuses.
7.	ANSI C57	Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers. (Including Reactors.)
8.	IEEE Std. 100-1992	IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms.
9.	IEEE Std. 519-1992	Recommended Practices for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems.

a. IEEE Std. 519 is applicable with modifications specified herein.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for each VFD in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents and the above referenced standards.

B. Submit the following information:

1. Names and qualifications of engineering and technical personnel responsible for installation, start-up, support, and warranty of the VFD systems.

2. Statement and literature to verify ability of the VFD to directly communicate with the Johnson Controls Metasys system. Include statement from Johnson Controls that software programming is available for the submitted VFD system.

C. Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating specific item to be furnished, and UL/NEMA Listing for each major component of the drive to include but not be limited to the following:

1. Input disconnect.
2. Drive unit.
3. Harmonic mitigation filters.
4. Bypass and isolation contactors.
5. Motor overload relay.
6. Control switches and pilot lights.
7. Enclosure.

D. Submit detailed drawings of each VFD to include, but not be limited to, the following;

1. Dimensioned drawings showing accurately the physical size and construction details of the overall cabinets.

2. Complete dimensioned drawings showing accurately the interior components including spacing between components and wire bending space per NEC.

3. Electrical ratings of each component to include Maximum Voltage, Maximum Continuous Current,

Overload Ratings, Short Circuit Current Interrupting Ratings, Etc..

4. Schematic wiring diagrams indicating how the equipment is internally and externally connected and interconnected.

E. Submit performance characteristics of each VFD system indicating in detail how the equipment conforms to the performance requirements of this specification including, but not limited to, harmonics mitigation, power factor, efficiency, voltage rise and radiated energy.

1.6 SOURCE QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All material and equipment used in the manufacture of each VFD shall be new and unused. Each component shall be individually UL Listed and Labeled where standards have been established for the component.

1. The fully assembled VFD shall carry a UL label certifying compliance with UL-508 standards. An equivalent safety leveling program by ETL or CSA documenting compliance with these industry standards will be acceptable.

2. IEC Listed devices are not acceptable.

B. The VFD system manufacturer shall have a quality assurance and testing program to include the following as a minimum:

1. A visual inspection of all system components, wiring connections, and safety mechanisms.
2. High potential testing on the completed drive including all accessory power components in accordance with UL-508 (two times the rated voltage plus 1000 volts AC for 60 seconds) using regularly calibrated high pot test equipment.
3. A system test run using an actual motor accelerated and decelerated through the entire speed range.
4. Functional testing of all control panel devices including switches, pilot lights, keypad, programmable functions and other control devices.

C. Include copies of all factory tests with each VFD for inclusion in the project Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Variable Frequency Drive system manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents are:

1. ABB Automation Inc.
2. Allen-Bradley
3. Cutler Hammer
4. Magnetek
5. Mitsubishi
6. Motor Drives International (MDI)
7. Siemens
8. Square D
9. Toshiba

B. Submit requests for substitution in accordance the General Conditions and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical.

2.2 LINE INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to drawings for voltages available to operate each VFD. Drives shall accept the input voltage continuously without damage, deterioration of performance, or life expectancy.

B. Line frequency will be 60 Hz +- 1%

C. Total power factor reflected into the line shall be greater than 95% at all loads and drive speeds. The power factor shall never be unity (100%), but may go leading if the voltage rise is not greater than 5% of the nominal line voltage and never exceeds the line tolerance limits.

D. Total harmonic distortion of the drawn line current at the drive input terminals shall not exceed 12% at all loads and frequencies (speeds) for motors 7-1/2 HP and larger, or 30% for motors 5 HP and smaller.

E. Efficiency shall exceed 95% at all loads and frequencies (speeds).

F. As applicable to radiated energy, FCC part 15 applies without any exemption for industrial or commercial equipment.

G. Line disturbances such as "notching" from other devices, harmonic distortion of line voltage from external sources, RF and other line disturbances shall not affect the drive performance.

H. Power source characteristics are indicated on the drawings, to be verified by actual inspection.

2.3 LOAD CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to Drawings for Loads to be connected to the VFD.

1. Torque characteristics will vary with the motor and application according to NEMA MG 1-1987, design A, B, C, or D. If not specified or other wise determined, the drive shall be capable of operating any motor with any of the standard torque characteristics.

B. Locked rotor motor characteristics may exceed NEC table 430-7(b) code J, or approximately a minimum of 7 times the full load current of the connected motor. If not specified, the drive shall be capable of operating under the highest locked rotor current without damage.

C. Motor input voltage ratings shall conform to NEMA MG 1-1987, but shall be operable on the line voltages indicated above.

D. The Drive shall not require that the motor be rated for duty other than a standard induction motor. Motors specifically rated for VFD service shall not be required.

2.4 DRIVE OUTPUT TO LOAD

A. Drive out put to load shall be Pulse Width Modulation (PWM).

1. Current Source Invertor (CSI), Variable Voltage Invertor (VVI) Etc. are not acceptable.

B. Effective voltage output shall be proportional to the frequency of the output (V/Hz) to maintain minimum motor heating and drawn current.

1. Above 60 HZ the output voltage shall remain constant at the 60 Hz value, or setable through internal programming.

C. The drive shall be self protected for load faults or overloads. Motor starting Currents shall not trip the protection system unless the duration of the overload exceeds the load time-current characteristic by 100%.

D. Motor speed sensors, external to the drive, for feedback to the drive are not acceptable.

E. The drive shall be capable of operating:

1. Without a motor connected.

2. When the motor is rotating at any speed and it is disconnected under no load to full load, no damage to the drive will occur.

3. When the motor is rotating at any speed or direction, under no load to full load and it is connected to the drive, no damage to the drive will occur.

F. The drive shall be capable of providing "ride through" for:
1. a 6 cycle input power loss.
2. voltage reduction to 60% of line voltage for 10 cycles.
3. plus or minus 5% frequency variation.
4. distorted line voltage up to 7% total harmonic distortion.

G. Frequency of the output shall be adjustable from 0.5 to 120 Hz.

H. The electrical voltage and current to the motor shall be such that the motor temperature rise is no more than 5% above 60 Hz operation temperature when the drive is operating at other than 60 Hz, and in no case above MG 1 para 12.42.1 or 12.43.

2.5 ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

A. The electrical construction of the drive shall be all solid state except where otherwise indicated.

1. Drive control shall be by solid state microprocessor and memories as required.

B. The drive solid state component assembly shall be manually by-passable and totally islolatable from the line/load voltages and currents.

1. Total system protection or individual VFD and bypass protection shall be provided.

a. For individual protection, a protective device shall be provided for the VFD and bypass circuits.

2. Protection, isolation, bypass circuit breakers and switches may be electro-mechanical devices. Breakers and switches may be automatic or manual as necessary to provide a safe and operable totally isolated and full load capacity by passed system.

3. Unless otherwise deleted (where necessary by the external system design), the bypass device shall act as an automatic full capacity across the line, overload protected, motor starter with manually operable control.

C. Protection shall be internal for overloads, line faults, ground faults, line surges, line under/over voltages, over temperature and semiconductor faults.

1. A main disconnect and fault protection device located within the cabinet with an external operator shall disconnect all lines to the VFD from the line, including filters, transformers, inductors and

bypass switches. The device may be a circuit breaker, or motor circuit protector (MCP) rated at a minimum of 65,000 AIC or as otherwise specified or approved. Manual operation and reset shall be by a handle on the front of the cabinet door with padlock provisions on the handle.

2. Motor overload shall be provided in the VFD through an electronic system incorporating instantaneous trip, inverse time trip and current limiting functions. These shall be optimized for the application and shall be adjustable.

3. The VFD shall have incorporated within the control system under voltage (and loss of voltage) protection, over temperature protection of the VFD (overall and critical components), and loss of a single phase. Any condition indicated shall cause an orderly shutdown and cause the alarm indication and contact to activate.

D. Harmonic line filters or other devices to control the line current harmonics and power factor shall be located within the overall drive cabinet on the load side of the input terminals and main disconnect-fault protective device.

E. Alarms for component failure, overload or from protective devices indicated shall be displayed on a diagnostic indicator and shall operate a single form "C" (spdt) dry electrical contact.

F. The control panel shall contain a means of "hand-off auto" control independent of the control keyboard.

G. Restart from shutdown from a power failure, under voltage or other protection shutdown, shall occur upon return of line voltage to within operating voltage specifications, and when there is a remote control signal present or the control is in local (hand) control.

H. Identified terminals shall be provided for line, load, external control, and external alarm connections that are consistent for the conductor sizes to be used and over sized for larger than current carrying capacity to account for line loss to the VFD and the motor.

1. Wire bending and installation space for line/load terminals shall be provided in accordance with the NEC.

2. All internal wiring shall be permanently marked with hot embossed stamping, shrink fit marked tubing or other pre approved marking system.

3. Wiring identification and terminal identification shall be correctly documented on the drawings and in the Operation and Maintenance manual.

I. Modular construction is required such that replaceable components, circuit board, etc. can be easily replaced in the field by technicians using conventional tools.

1. Assemblies and discreet components shall be mounted on panels that may be removed for major assembly replacement.

2. Mounting of components directly to the enclosure will not be accepted.

2.6 CONTROL

A. Primary control of the drive shall be accomplished by direct communication with the temperature control system specified in Division 15 Specifications.

1. Provide a BacNet compatible serial interface board in the VFD to allow direct communication between the VFD central processing unit and the Johnson Controls Metasys Temperature Control

System to allow control, monitoring, and programming of the VFD at the central workstation computer of the temperature control system

B. Provide each VFD System with local manual controls and provision for remote control by signals from other vendors or sources.

1. Provisions for remote control signals may include 4 to 20 Ma or 0 to 10 V.

C. Control voltages for internal systems and indicators shall not exceed 120 VAC.

1. Provide primary and secondary fused control transformers, sized larger than internal loads where external interlocks or other controls are indicated as special items.

D. Hand-Off-Auto, local-remote, output frequency (speed) adjustment controls (if other than touch pad), and touch pads parameter settings shall be provided front cabinet accessible without opening the cabinet.

E. Internal or touch pad parameter adjustments shall be included in the control system:

1. Maximum and minimum speed (output frequency).
2. Acceleration and deceleration times or ramp slope.
3. Maximum motor voltage.
4. A minimum of 3 frequency jumps for avoiding motor resonance.
5. Motor over current trip point.

2.7 METERS, INDICATING DEVICES, INPUT DEVICES AND TOUCH PADS

A. Provide metering for output frequency, voltage, and current, mounted in the drive front cover, and connected such that meters will operate whether the drive is operating on the VFD or in the bypass mode.

1. Provide minimum 2.0% accuracy analog meters, or 0.5% accuracy digital electronic meters.

a. Provide switching to select the desired phase for analog meters.

2. Label meters to indicate function and shall indicate it is the load that is being measured: LOAD VOLTAGE, LOAD CURRENT and LOAD FREQUENCY.

B. Drive diagnostic meters and indicators may be a single indicating device (touch pad) and shall display any alarms or critical diagnostic information when not under the control of an operator.

C. Hand-Off-Auto, local-remote, output frequency (speed) adjustment controls, and touch pads shall be industrial type oil tight devices and shall be mounted on the front panel such that they may be operated without opening the door.

D. Provide the following indicating lamps:

1. power on.
2. VFD operating.
3. VFD fault.
4. VFD bypassed.

E. Fire Alarm shutdown shall be provided for shutting down the VFD controlling air supply fans when a fire alarm is activated. Possible methods are listed as follows, but other schemes may be submitted for evaluation.

1. A 24 VDC relay located in the cabinet and controlled by the building fire alarm system, connected such that operation of the relay will cause the VFD to go to 0 Hz and disconnect power to the motor when the relay is activated by the Fire Alarm System. This operation shall occur whether the VFD is in Hand, Auto, or Bypass control.

2.8 ENCLOSURE

A. The Enclosure system shall consist of an external cabinet and internal component or safety closures.

1. The enclosure shall house all components of the drive including the drive, bypass switching and line filters or transformers.

2. Internal component closures shall provide a dead front design for all electrical components and open terminals to prevent inadvertent contact with live terminals or components when the door is open.

a. This is to indicate insulating covers are required over all live terminals and components.

3. The overall external enclosure may be a NEMA 1 Gasketed or NEMA 12 enclosure, not exceeding 80 inches in height, with hinged and locking door.

B. All front cabinet meters, switches and input devices shall be identified by a screened or engraved labels attached with screws or rivets (glue is not acceptable).

C. Ventilation may be as required, natural or forced air for system operation in the encountered ambient environment.

1. For natural or forced air ventilation, a means of maintaining the enclosure integrity shall be provided. Open holes are not acceptable and other types of openings must exclude dripping water and dust.

2. Heat transfer through the cabinet wall to external cooling fins is acceptable if adequate for cooling under the encountered ambient environment.

D. The overall cabinet shall be floor mounted.

E. The overall cabinet shall have a finish that protects from corrosion.

F. A padlock locking system shall be provided for the overall cabinet door and may be part of the latching system of the door operating handle in the form of a padlock hasp.

1. The hasp with padlock shackle inserted shall prevent the handle from operating.

2. The door handle shall operate a two or three point latching system.
a. Special wrenches or tools to open or unlatch the door or cover will not be accepted.

2.9 ENVIRONMENT

A. The drive shall be rated for 4,500 ft above msl with or without derating.

1. Where derating is required to achieve the altitude requirement, the de-rated capacity at 4,500 ft msl shall not be less than 125% of zero to full load and at all frequencies (speeds).

2. Verification of the drive rating in its enclosure at 4,500 ft msl without derating and where derated shall be provided by printed factory specifications.

3. Any drive not providing this verification shall not be acceptable and shall be rejected without further action.

B. The VFD shall be capable of operating in an ambient temperature range of 0^0 C (32^0 F) to 40^0 C (104^0 F).

C. The VFD shall be capable of operating in a Relative Humidity of 5% to 95% non condensing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each drive enclosure. Where enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

B. Provide additional supports for free standing enclosures from top of enclosure to the building structure.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND START-UP

A. Install each VFD under the direction of a factory trained and authorized representative and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Verify all installed overload elements, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring, etc., are properly sized for the actual motor and drive.

2. Verify interlock and control wiring is properly installed and the drive is able to be controlled by the building temperature control system.

B. Each VFD shall be started by a factory trained and authorized service technician.

1. Verify motor rotation is correct in all modes of operation.

2. Verify all operator devices, programming and monitoring function are fully operational.

3. Verify operation of all field signal control connections.

4. Measure and record system output voltage and current at 50% and 100% speed. Tune the output voltage to correspond to the motor nameplate rating at full speed. Check full load current measurements against motor nameplate data.

5. Make all parameter adjustments to tune and optimize the drive system to the application. Record all configuration values for inclusion in the a report.

C. Touch-up any scratched or marred surfaces of the drive enclosure with paint supplied by the manufacturer.

D. Submit to the project engineer a signed copy of the start-up procedure report, certifying proper system operation prior to scheduling Performance Verification Testing.

3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING

A. Provide the services of an acceptable service consultant to conduct performance verification testing at no additional cost to the owner.

1. The service consultant shall provide calibrated test equipment and trained operators to verify compliance with the requirements of paragraph "Line Input Characteristics" for the following

electrical characteristics:

a. Voltage.
b. Line frequency
c. Total Power Factor
d. Harmonic Distortion
e. Efficiency
f. Radiated energy

2. Test equipment shall be calibrated by an independent calibration laboratory with test equipment and procedures as required and traceable to the National Standard Institute (NSTI i.e. NBS).

a. A current calibration sticker indicating the date of calibration and the expiration or re-calibration date shall be affixed such that any tampering will destroy the sticker.

b. Test equipment shall be capable of measuring accurately through the 35th harmonic (2,100 HZ) and beyond.

B. Test the VFD line input terminal under the following conditions:

1. Without the VFD connected or bypassed.

2. With the motor running and driving its normal load with the VFD bypassed.

3. With the VFD connected, the motor running and driving its normal load;
a. at 50% speed (30 Hz).
b. at 75% speed (45 Hz).
c. at 100% speed (60 Hz).

C. Any drive not meeting the requirements of this specification will be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Submit written test reports to the Project Engineer during or prior to Substantial Completion.

1. Include statement of compliance or description of characteristics which do not comply with the requirements of this specification.
2. Include graphical and text data of voltages and current wave forms, measured distortion, harmonic levels through the 35th harmonic, transformer derating and telephone influence factor (TIF).
3. Include description of test equipment used and calibration verification.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Provide separate manuals for each building involved in the project.

B. Include manufacturers' catalog and/or descriptive literature of equipment actually installed. Clearly indicate on literature the specific model and/or catalog numbers of equipment installed, including all options, accessories and/or modifications.

C. Include test reports and results including corrective action taken to comply with the requirements of this specification.

D. Include complete operating procedures and maintenance procedures.

E. Include complete certified as built schematics, wiring diagrams, ladder and logic diagrams.

1. Drawings shall be full drawn size and in readable condition.

a. Provide one mylar reproducible copy of all Drawings larger than 11" x 17" for replacement of worn out or damaged drawings.

b. Drawings larger than 11" x 17" or not XEROX or not DIAZO reproducible may be provided as AUTOCAD files on CD Rom disks.

F. Include identification of and list of all replaceable parts.

G. Include periodic service requirements with the service interval.

H. Provide manuals in a hard back ring binder or the manuals may be included as a separate section of the Electrical Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1. Drawings larger than 11 by 17 inches shall be folded and stored in pockets in the binder.

3.5 VENDOR SUPPORT

A. The vendor (supplier) shall demonstrate that local maintenance and spare parts support is available.
1. The vendor shall certify all replaceable parts are available within 24 hours using surface transportation.
2. Replaceable parts available within a 100 mile radius of the Project Site may be indicated in place of 24 hour availability.
3. The parts stocking location address and phone number shall accompany the submittal and be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

B. The vendor shall demonstrate and certify that factory trained service technicians are available within a 100 mile radius of the Project Site and that response within 24 hours after a request for assistance is customary.
1. To verify the availability of technician response, the vendor shall provide a directory of customers that can vouch for the response.

3.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide a 1 Year Warranty for each VFD system in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications to include parts labor and travel expenses from the date of Substantial Completion.

B. The warranty shall cover each entire VFD system including power devices, controllers, filters, etc., included as part of the system package.

C. For equipment or components manufactured by other than the complete VFD system manufacturer, which comprises more than 25% of the cost of the VFD system, the original equipment manufacturer shall be identified with the nearest office and warrant obligation.

3.7 OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE SERVICE CONTRACT

A. Provide for the Owner's consideration, a 12 Month Maintenance Service Contract for the VFD systems and equipment. The service contract shall be executable by the owner at the fixed bid price anytime during the first 6 months after substantial completion.

B. The service contract shall include necessary repairs or loaner replacement assuring complete restoration of operation within 24 hours from the time a service call is requested. A $200.00 per day penalty shall be

applied for failure to comply after the acknowledged service request.

C. The service contract shall include job site visits twice yearly to inspect, clean, tune (optimize parameters), and repair (if necessary) each VFD system supplied under the contract.

D. The service contract shall included basic orientation and operator training review with the owner's designated personnel as part of each visit.

E. Perform additional services within the above 12-month period not classified as routine maintenance or as warranty work when authorized in writing. Compensation for additional services must be agreed upon in writing prior to performing services.

F. No later than 60 days prior to the expiration of the maintenance services contract, deliver to the Owner a proposal to provide contract maintenance and repair services for an additional one-year term. Owner will be under no obligation to accept the maintenance service contract renewal proposal.

G. The maintenance service contract shall include a 200% performance bond in the owner's favor for the term of the service contract.

3.8 TRAINING

A. Provide the services of competent instructors to instruct the owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the VFD systems. Provide a training manual for each person which describes in detail the material included in the training program. Training shall include:
   1. System overview
   2. General theory of operation
   3. System operation
   4. System configuration
   5. Alarm formats
   6. Failure recovery procedures
   7. Maintenance and calibration
   8. System programming and configuration

B. Include instruction for between 4 and 6 people of not less than 4 hours nor more than 8 hours which shall include both classroom instruction and actual hands-on training.

C. Date, time and place of training shall be coordinated with the owner and performed prior to substantial completion.

D. Verification of training shall be certified in writing on a form acceptable to the owner. Include copies of the form in the operation and maintenance manuals.

3.9 COORDINATION

A. Determine exact location of all electrical devices controlling mechanical equipment in cooperation with the Mechanical Contractor in the field before roughing-in.

END OF SECTION 16485

Salt Lake Community College
Administration Building, MDC & Mail Room Area Interior Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 16500 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide all lighting fixtures, as shown on drawings and as described herein, complete with all necessary wiring, sockets, lamps, auxiliaries, supports, etc..

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Fixture and Ballast type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each fixture type. Clearly indicate all options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each fixture type.

C. Provide construction drawings for custom fixtures and/or accessories to include mounting details, manufacturing methods, wiring methods, finishes, materials, etc., as required.

D. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each ballast type to be used on the project. Provide literature for each ballast manufacturer which the fixture manufacturer may use depending upon availability at the time the fixtures are manufactured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIXTURES

A. Provide fixtures which comply with the appropriate Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards for the fixture type and which are UL Listed and UL Labeled.

B. Acceptable fixture manufacturers and types are indicated on the Fixture Schedule included with the Drawings.

1. Listing of the manufacturer's catalog numbers on the Fixture Schedule is intended to establish the general fixture type required and does not relieve the contractor and/or supplier from the responsibility to provide all accessories and options included in the fixture description nor from meeting the requirements of this specification.

C. Provide all recessed light fixtures with thermal protection in compliance with NEC Article 410-65 (c) and UL Test Standard 1571.

D. Provide individual fixtures with multiple ballasts as required to meet lamp switching requirements shown on the drawings.

2.02 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

A. Provide UL Listed, CBM-Certified by ETL fluorescent ballasts with Class 'A' sound rating which meet the energy efficient requirements of Public Law 100-357 (National Appliance Energy Conservation Amendment of 1988 to the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1987) for the lamp types to be served by the ballast.

B. Provide fluorescent ballasts with the proper lamp circuit voltage and rating for the lamp types to be served by the ballast.

C. Ballasts shall be potted, in a steel case and contain no PCBs.

D. Ballasts shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, UL listing, CBM Certification and Date of Manufacture Code.

E. Fluorescent Ballasts shall be of U.S. Manufacture. Acceptable Manufacturers, subject to compliance with Contract Documents, are Advance, Magnetek and Motorola.

F. Provide Solid State Electronic Ballasts for Fixture Types as specified in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings.

1. Provide Premium Class 'P' Electronic Ballasts. Operating temperature of the ballasts shall not exceed 60^0 C at any point on the case during normal operation.

2. Electronic Ballasts shall operate lamps at a frequency of 20 to 35 KHz with no detectable lamp flicker.

3. Electronic Ballasts shall comply with FCC and NEMA limits governing EMI and RFI and shall not interfere with the operation of other normal electric and electronic equipment.

4. Provide Electronic Ballasts with the following characteristics:

a.	Minimum Ballast Factor	0.88
b.	Minimum Power Factor	95%
c.	Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)	10%

5. Electronic Ballast Warranty shall be 5 Years from the "Date of Manufacture" Code on the ballast.

2.03 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) BALLASTS

A. Provide UL Listed, High Power Factor, High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts which conform to the applicable ANSI Designation for the wattage and type of lamp served.

B. Ballasts shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, UL listing and Date of Manufacture Code.

C. HID Ballasts shall contain no PCB's.

D. HID Ballast Warranty shall be 2 Years from the "Date of Manufacture" Code on the ballast.

2.04 LAMPS

A. Provide lamps of the Wattages, Types, and with color characteristics as indicated on the Fixture Schedule included with the Drawings.

B. Provide incandescent lamps rated for 120 volt unless otherwise specified.

C. Provide fluorescent lamps which conform to the Energy Policy Act of 1992 and the applicable ANSI Designations for the lamp wattage and type.

1. Fluorescent Lamps shall be compatible with supplied ballasts to meet the energy conservation requirements of Public Law 100-357.

D. Provide new fluorescent lamps with reduced mercury content, such as Phillips "Alto" Series Fluorescent Lamps, to meet the requirements of the EPA Resource Conservation Recovery Act for Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure.

E. Provide High Intensity Discharge (HID) lamps suitable for the installed burning position which conform to applicable ANSI designations for the wattage and type of lamps specified on the drawings.

F. Acceptable Lamp Manufacturers, subject to compliance with the Contract Documents are General Electric, Phillips, Sylvania and Venture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Properly center fixtures in each room. Where multiple fixtures occur, space them uniformly and in straight lines with each other.

B. Locate recessed ceiling light fixtures to center on a single tile or at the intersection of four tiles.

C. Carefully lay out all openings required for recessed lighting units. Cooperate with other contractors and make provisions for openings of exact dimensions required and provide all required plaster rings and ground frames to be inserted in openings.

D. Where lighting fixtures are shown to conflict with locations of structural members and mechanical or other equipment, provide adequate supports and wiring to clear same.

3.02 SUPPORTS

A. Provide all necessary connectors, straps, etc., for secure mounting of all fixtures.

B. Support fixtures installed in suspended grid type ceilings from building structure independent of the ceiling support system with a 12 gauge galvanized steel tie wire or #10 jack chain located at each corner of the fixture.

1. Secure lay-in troffer type fixtures to the ceiling grid by means of tee bar clips equal to Caddy #515 at each corner of the fixture. Tee bar clips which are furnished as an integral part of the fixture are acceptable.

2. Support recessed can type fixtures with metal bar hangers. Hangers shall be attached to ceiling grid system, but supported from the building structure.

3. Support surface mounted fluorescent fixtures from the building structure by means of independent support clips equal to Caddy No. IDS with proper stud length for fixture installed.

C. Support recessed fixtures installed in gypsum board ceilings to the ceiling support system with metal bar

hangers or suitable brackets.

D. Support surface mounted fluorescent fixtures installed on gypsum board or concrete ceilings from the ceiling with proper anchors at each corner of the fixture.

E. Fixtures designed to be supported from the outlet box will not require any additional support. Provide proper outlet box with fixture stud or plaster ring suitable to support the fixture. Secure the outlet box to the building structure with suitable anchors capable of supporting not less than 200 lbs or 4 times the fixture weight, whichever is greater.

F. Provide suspended fixtures with swivel hangers to insure plumb installation. Secure hangers to the building structure with suitable anchors capable of supporting not less than 200 lbs or 4 times the fixture weight, whichever is greater. Install hangers such that the motion of swivels or hinged joints will not cause sharp bends in conductors or damage to insulation.

3.03 LAMP BURN-IN

A. Burn-in all fluorescent and HID lamps for a minimum of 100 hours prior to completion of the project and replace all defective lamps.

3.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate ceiling types with General Contractor and verify compatibility with fixture mounting provisions prior to ordering fixtures. Immediately notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies between ceiling types and specified fixture types.

B. Verify available voltages and coordinate fixture voltage with the fixture supplier prior to ordering fixtures. Immediately notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies between available voltages and the specified fixture voltages.

C. Coordinate fixture locations with other contractors to provide adequate clearance between fixtures and ductwork, piping, structural members, etc., for proper installation of fixtures and provide access for maintenance or replacement of the fixtures.

END OF SECTION 16500

Salt Lake Community College
Administration Building, MDC & Mail Room Area Interior Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 16720 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The existing building is protected by a complete fire alarm system. Modify and extend the existing fire alarm system as required to coordination with new construction and remodeling.

B. Provide new initiating devices, notification appliances and other accessories as shown on drawings and as required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for the Fire Alarm System in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents and the above referenced standards.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard catalog literature for all new Fire Alarm System Devices.

C. Provide two copies of the Fire Alarm System Shop Drawing Submittals, in addition to the quantity of submittals required by the General Conditions, for review by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1. Approval of the AHJ is required prior to installing any part of the Fire Alarm

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

A. Existing Gamewell E3 Series / Fire Forte main fire alarm control panel is to remain.

1. Modify the main fire alarm control programming to properly annunciate and control new fire alarm system devices.

B. Provide additional power supplies and/or batteries as required to operate the system with additional smoke detectors, notification appliances, etc..

2.2 FIRE ALARM DEVICES

A. Smoke Detectors shall be capable of being replaced without disconnecting any wires or wire connectors from the base or the detectors. Each detectors shall be installed on a separate base. The detector base shall be capable of receiving a photoelectric, ionization, or electronic thermal detectors. Removal of any detector head from the base shall cause a trouble signal to be sounded at the main fire alarm control panel.

B. Protect existing fire alarm system devices indicated to remain. Remove smoke detector heads during demolition or construction as required to prevent excessive dust accumulation in the detector head. Clean all existing detector head upon completion of the work.

2.3 SMOKE DETECTOR

A. Relocate existing Gamewell ionization type area smoke detectors with LED status indicator and twist-lock base where shown on plans.

2.4 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Provide new Notification Appliances which meet the requirements of National Fire Alarm Code - NFPA 72, ANSI 117.1, UL Standard 1971 and ADA-AG 4.28

B. Provide new Gamewell NS-24MCW-R combination Horn/Strobe with flush mounting backbox and red finish where indicated on drawings to match existing notification appliances.

C. Provide new Horns to produce minimum 86 dB at 10 feet. Provide new horns to match sound of existing horns in the building.

D. Provide new flashing strobe lights with lexan lens with the word "FIRE" in red letters and minimum effective candle power ratings as indicated on drawings and a flash rate of between one and two flashes per second.

2.5 WIRING

A. Furnish and install new copper wire for all fire alarm system wiring of the sizes indicated on the drawings.

B. Install all wiring in approved metal raceway system as specified for power wiring except that metal clad cable may be used to match existing system wiring. Metal clad cable shall be as specified in Section 16110 - Raceways except that outer armor shall be color coded red.

C. Wire for Signaling Line Circuits shall be #16 AWG, Twisted Pair Cable.

D. Wire for Notification Appliance Circuits shall be minimum #14 AWG, Type THHN/THWN.

E. Do not install fire alarm system wiring in raceways with any other wiring systems.

2.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

A. The existing fire alarm system operation is as follows: Activation of any initiating device will cause all notification appliances to operate, shut down all air handling fans, close all smoke dampers, release all door holders, and transmit alarm signal to the central fire station. Alarm signals may be reset or silenced by authorized personnel only by entering a locked control cabinet and operating the proper silencing switch.

B. Wire and program all new fire alarm system devices to be compatible with the existing system operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all raceways and cables for signaling line circuits and notification appliance circuits with separate raceways entering and leaving each outlet box and/or enclosure.

1. Wire the fire alarm system signaling line circuits in a Class A, Style 6 loop in accordance with NFPA 72-2002.

2. Wire the fire alarm system notification appliance circuits in a Class A, Style Z loop in accordance

with NFPA 72-2002.

B. Color code fire alarm system wiring as recommended by the manufacturer to match the existing fire alarm system color coding. Tag all conductors according to zone circuit at all terminals, pull and junction boxes.

C. Paint all fire alarm system junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. red with identification of zones served indicated on the device or box.

D. Identify each new initiating device address number by means of 25 point Kroy labels. Provide new address number label for existing initiating devices where required.

E. Supervision of installation, final connections, programming and testing will be provided by a trained factory representative of the existing fire alarm system manufacturer.

1. Contact: Nelson Fire Systems
1481 South Major Street
Salt Lake City, Utah
(801) 484-9992

3.2 SYSTEM OUTAGES

A. The existing Fire Alarm System will remain completely operational throughout construction except portions may be temporarily taken out of service for reconnections as indicated on the drawings.

1. Submit requests for fire alarm system outages to the SLCC Facilities Project Manager not less than 7 day prior to any proposed fire alarm outages.

2. Immediately notify the SLCC Facilities Project Manager if the fire alarm is unintentionally disabled and immediately make repairs to restore the system to an operational condition.

3. The contractor shall maintain a fire watch during all fire alarm system outages in accordance with IFC Section 901.7.

4. Do not leave any portion of the fire alarm system inoperable longer than is absolutely necessary make reconnections.

5. Provide temporary wiring and/or connections as required to maintain the system in an operable condition.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide new building map for the existing control panel to reflect floor plan changes, new initiating devices locations and new initiating devices address numbering. Mount the building map behind a protective plastic covering.

B. Update existing fire alarm system record drawing to include locations and wiring of new devices and equipment as installed. Include junction box locations and detector and pull station wiring.

3.4 TESTS

A. Prior to Substantial Completion, test the new and modified portions of the existing fire alarm system to show that all equipment is in proper working order.

1. Test all new initiating and all existing initiating devices in the area of remodel.

2. Open each modified circuit to test the Class A loops.

3. All devices will be complete and operational.

B. Submit written test to Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and copy to Architect prior to Substantial Completion.

1. Include copy of AHJ approved test reports in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

END OF SECTION 16720

Salt Lake Community College
Administration Building, MDC & Mail Room Area Interior Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 16740 - TELEPHONE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Section 16110 - Raceways

C. Section 16130 - Electrical Boxes

1.02 SCOPE

A. Provide a complete raceway system, junction boxes, outlet boxes, coverplates, terminal boards and cabinets as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

B. Telephone/Data instruments and cable will be provided by others.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY SYSTEM

A. Provide a complete telephone/data raceway system as specified in Section 16110 - Raceways, except minimum raceway size will be 1".

B. Provide an outlet box at each telephone/data outlet location as specified in Section 16130 - Electrical Boxes, except that minimum outlet box size will be 4" Square x 2-1/8" deep.

2.02 COVERPLATES

A. Provide blank coverplates on all telephone/data outlets to match color and style of wiring device coverplates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PULL STRING

A. Provide a nylon or polypropylene pull string with not less than 200 lb tensile strength in all telephone/data conduits. Leave 18 inches slack string coiled at each end of all raceways. Provide a hard cardboard tag for each raceway at all terminal boards, terminal cabinets, etc. to indicate location of the outlet to which the raceway is connected.

3.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of telephone/data service with Owner's Communication / Data Representative prior to beginning work.

END OF SECTION 16740